



## **Handbook 44 Field Manual**

# **Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices**

as adopted by the 89th National Conference  
on Weights and Measures 2004

2005 Edition  
Supersedes Handbook 44, 2004 Edition



## **Mettler Toledo Foreword**

This copy of the 2005 Field Manual is a collection of requirements and information for weighing devices manufactured by Mettler-Toledo, Inc.

This manual contains the appropriate section of the NIST Handbook 44 publication to support product type manufactured by Mettler Toledo. This publication is not duplicated in its entirety. For this reason you will find the sections and page numbers out of sequence. The original section and page numbering was maintained from the NIST publication to assist you in the reference and communications with local officials using the complete NIST publication.

This page intentionally left blank.

## Foreword

Handbook 44 was first published in 1949, having been preceded by similar handbooks of various designations and in several forms, beginning in 1918.

Handbook 44 is published in its entirety each year following the Annual Meeting of the National Conference on Weights and Measures (NCWM). The Committee on Specifications and Tolerances of the NCWM developed the 2005 Edition with the assistance of the Weights and Measures Division (WMD) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). This handbook includes amendments endorsed by the 89th National Conference on Weights and Measures during its Annual Meeting in 2004.

NIST has a statutory responsibility for "cooperation with the States in securing uniformity of weights and measures laws and methods of inspection." In partial fulfillment of this responsibility, NIST is pleased to publish these recommendations of the NCWM.

Hratch G. Semerjian  
Acting Director  
National Institute of Standards  
and Technology

This handbook conforms to the concept of primary use of SI (metric) measurements recommended in the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 by citing SI units before inch-pound units where both units appear together and placing separate sections containing requirements in SI units before corresponding sections containing requirements in inch-pound units. In some cases, however, trade practice is currently restricted to the use of inch-pound units; therefore, some requirements in this handbook will continue to specify only inch-pound units until the NCWM achieves a broad consensus on the permitted SI units.

In accord with NIST policy, the meter/liter spellings are used in this document. However, the metre/litre spellings are acceptable, and are preferred by the NCWM.

It should be noted that a space has been inserted instead of commas in all numerical values greater than 9999 in this document, following a growing practice, originating in tabular work, to use spaces to separate large numbers into groups of three digits. This avoids conflict with the practice in many countries to use the comma as a decimal marker.

This page intentionally left blank.

## CONTENTS

Mettler-Toledo, Inc., Foreword	i
NIST, Foreword	iii
Contents	v
2003 Amendments	vii
2003 Editorial Changes	x
Introduction	1
Section 1.	
1.10.    General Code	1-1
Section 2.	
2.20.    Scales	2-3
2.22.    Automatic Bulk Weighing Systems	2-55
2.23.    Weights	
2.24.    Automatic Weighing Systems - Tentative Code	2-65
Section 5.	
5.58.    Multiple Dimension Measuring Devices - Tentative Code	5-49
Appendices	
A.        Fundamental Considerations	A-1
B.        Units and Systems of Measurement	B-1
C.        General Tables of Units of Measurement	C-1
D.        Definitions	D-1

This page intentionally left blank.



## 2004 Amendments

The following table lists the codes, paragraphs, and pages in which the 89<sup>th</sup> National Conference on Weights and Measures made amendments. In the column headed “Action,” changes are noted as “added,” “amended,” “deleted,” or “renumbered.” Each code, section, or paragraph that has been changed will be noted as “Added 2004” or “Amended 2004.”

SECTION	CODE	S&T ITEM NO.	PARAGRAPH	ACTION	PAGE
Section 2	Table of Contents	324-1	2.24.	Deleted text “Tentative Code”	2-1
2.20	Scales	320-1	S.1.12.	Amended	2-9
			UR.3.9.	Amended	2-38
		320-3	Table S.6.3.a.	Amended	2-16
			Table S.6.3.b. Note 24	Added Note	2-18
		320-4	N.3.2.	Added	2-24
		320-5	N.1.5.	Amended	2-22
2.21	Belt-Conveyor Scale Systems	321-1	S.1.5.	Amended	2-46
			UR.1.	Amended	2-51
		321-2	N.2.	Amended	2-48
			N.2.1., N.2.2., N.2.3.	Added	2-48
		321-3	N.3.1.2., N.3.1.3.	Amended	2-49
			T.1.1.	Added	2-50
		321-4	N.3.1.4.	Amended	2-49
		321-5	T.3.1.1.	Amended	2-51
		321-6	UR.2.2.(b)	Amended	2-52
		321-7	UR.3.2.	Amended Added new subsection (b) and renumbered existing U.R.3.2.(b) through UR.3.2.(e) to UR.3.2.(c) through UR.3.2.(f)	2-53 through 2-54
2.24	Automatic Weighing Systems	324-1	Preface	Amended to reflect change in status of code from “tentative” to “permanent”	2-65
			A.1.	Amended	2-65
			A.1. Footnote 1, Footnote 2	Added	2-65
			A.2.(g), Footnote 3	Added	2-66
			A.4.	Deleted	2-66
			S.1.1.(a), S.1.1.1.(c)	Amended	2-66
			S.1.2.1.	Amended	2-66
			S.1.3.(b)	Amended	2-67
			S.2.1.1.	Amended	2-67
			S.2.2. Note	Amended	2-68
			S.4.1.	Deleted; subsequent paragraphs renumbered	2-68
			Table S.6.	Amended	2-69
			N.1.4.	Added	2-72
			N.2.	Title deleted	2-72
			N.2.1. and N.2.2.	Renumbered to paragraphs N.1.5. and N.1.6.	2-72
			N.3.	Renumbered to N.2. Amended paragraph and note.	2-72

SECTION	CODE	S&T ITEM NO.	PARAGRAPH	ACTION	PAGE
2.24 (cont'd)	Automatic Weighing Systems	324-1 (cont'd)	N.3.1.	Amended title Renumbered paragraph and subparagraphs to N.2.1.	2-73
			N.3.1.6.	Deleted	
			N.3.2., N.3.2.1.	Deleted	
			N.3.3	Amended title	2-73
			N.3.3.1., N.3.3.2.	Amended Renumbered to N.2.2.1. and N.2.2.2.	2-73
			N.4.	Renumbered to N.3.	2-73
			N.4.1. and N.4.2.	Amended, Renumbered to N.3.1. and N.3.2.	2-73
			N.4.3., N.4.3.1., N.4.3.2.	Deleted	
			T.2.2.	Amended	2-74
			T.3.1.1., T.3.1.2.	Amended title	2-74
			T.3.2.1.	Amended	2-74
			T.3.2.2.	Amended	2-74
			Table T.3.2.1., Table T.3.2.2.	Amended title	2-74
			T.3.3.1.1., T.3.3.1.2.	Amended title	2-75
			T.3.3.1.2.(a), (b)	Amended	2-75
			T.3.3.2.1., T.3.3.2.2.	Amended title	2-75
			T.3.3.2.2.(b)	Amended	2-75
			T.5.	Amended	2-76
			T.6.	Amended	2-76
			T.7.2.	Deleted	
			T.7.3.	Renumbered to T.7.2., Amended, and Added new note	2-76
			T.8.	Amended	2-77
			UR.3.2.	Amended	2-77
			automatic gravimetric filling machine (instrument)	Moved to Appendix D	D-2
			automatic checkweigher	Amended and moved to Appendix D	D-1
			automatic weighing systems (aws)	Amended and moved to Appendix D	D-1
			non-automatic checkweigher	Moved to Appendix D	D-13
			non-automatic weighing system	Moved to Appendix D	D-13
			systematic (average) error ( $\bar{x}$ )	Moved to Appendix D	D-19
			random error(s)	Moved to Appendix D	D-16
			test puck	Amended and moved to Appendix D	D-20
			weigh-labeler	Amended and moved to Appendix D	D-2
3.30.	Liquid- Measuring Devices	330-1	S.2.2.1.	Added	3-8
		330-2	S.4.4.2.	Amended	3-12
Section 5	Table of Contents	358-7	5.58	Deleted text "Tentative Code"	5-1

SECTION	CODE	S&T ITEM NO.	PARAGRAPH	ACTION	PAGE
5.58.	Multiple Dimension Measuring Devices	358-1	S.1.6.	Amended	5-50
			Table S.1.6.	Amended	5-50
			UR.5., Table UR.5.	Added	5-55 through 5-56
		358-2	S.1.8.	Amended	5-51
			Table S.4.1.b.	Amended	5-53
		358-3	S.3.	Amended	5-52
		358-4	N.1.4.1.	Added	5-53
		358-5	T.3.	Amended	5-54
		358-6	T.5.2., T.5.2.1., T.5.2.2.	Amended	5-54
			T.7.	Deleted	
		358-7	Preface	Amended to reflect change in status of code from “tentative” to “permanent”	5-49
			billed weight	Moved to Appendix D	D-3
			“d,” dimension division value	Moved to Appendix D	D-5
			dimensional Weight (or dim, weight)	Moved to Appendix D	D-6
			measuring element	Moved to Appendix D	D-11
		330-5	Retail Device	Amended	D-17
		358-3	Measurement Field	Added	D-11
		358-4	Test Object	Added	D-20

### 2004 Editorial Changes

SECTION	CODE	PARAGRAPH	ACTION	PAGE
Introduction		G. d. (1)	Replace “on a high density 8.9 cm (3.5 inch) disk” with “electronic media”	2
1.10	General	G-S.1.	Reorganized paragraph for ease of use. Renumbered subsections accordingly.	1-2
		G-S.1.1.(c)	Changed references to G-S.1. subsections to correspond to reorganization of G-S.1.	1-2
2.20	Scales	T.N.8.3.1.	Inserted “when tested over the range” after the word “inclusive” for clarity of application.	2-34
		Table 7a.	Changed “Operations” to “Applications” in title of table	2-35
		UR.3.9.	Deleted term “gross” in title to be consistent with changes to S.1.12.	2-38
		UR.3.11.	Added a new note to clarify that the type of “count” for filling prescriptions differs from the “sample count” in S.1.2.3. and S.6.6.	2-39
2.24	Automatic Weighing Systems	S.3.	Added a title paragraph to describe the subject addressed in subparagraphs S.3.1. through S.3.3.	2-68
		N.3.2., Table N.3.2.	Created separate columns for “field” and “type evaluation” under the heading of “number of sample weights per test”; deleted text referring to “one half” and “but not less than 10” in N.3.2.	2-73
		T.7.2. (b) and (c) (previously T.7.3.1.)	Inserted “when tested over the range” after the word “inclusive” for clarity of application.	
Section 3	Table of Contents	3.38	Deleted text “Tentative Code” since 3.38 became permanent in 2002.	3-1
3.30.	Liquid-Measuring Devices	Table T.2.	Modified text in Application Section for Accuracy Class 0.3 and in Application Section for Accuracy Class 0.5 to follow same format.	3-15
3.34.	Cryogenic Liquid-Measuring Devices	N.4. , Table N.4.	Updated N.4. references to density and volume correction publications and add Table N.4. to list current reference sources	3-50 through 3-51
Appendix A	Fundamental Considerations	3. Testing Apparatus, Footnote 2	Changed reference to “Office of Weights and Measures” to “Division of Weights and Measures”	A-2
Appendix D		package rate	Deleted definition since the term is not referenced in Handbook 44 and not a type evaluation feature.	
		retail devices	Inserted 3.37 to recognize use of term in Section 3.37.	D-17

# Introduction

**A. Source.** - The specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements published herein comprise, in their latest form, all of the current codes as adopted by the National Conference on Weights and Measures (NCWM), Inc.<sup>1</sup> NCWM is supported by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), which provides the NCWM secretariat and publishes documents. NIST also develops technical publications for use by weights and measures agencies; these publications may subsequently be endorsed or adopted by the NCWM.

The NCWM Committee on Specifications and Tolerances<sup>2</sup>, acting at the request of the NCWM or upon its own initiative, with the technical assistance of NIST, annually prepares proposed revisions, amendments, or additions to the material previously adopted by the NCWM. (See paragraph C.) Such revisions, amendments, or additions are then presented to the Conference as a whole, where they are discussed by weights and measures officials and representatives of interested manufacturers and industries. Eventually the proposals of the Committee are voted upon only by the weights and measures officials.

All of the specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements given herein are recommended by the National Conference on Weights and Measures for official promulgation in and use by the States in exercising their control of commercial weighing and measuring apparatus. A similar recommendation is made with respect to the local jurisdictions within a State in the absence of the promulgation of specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements by a State agency.

**B. Purpose.** - The purpose of these technical requirements is to eliminate from use, weights and measures and weighing and measuring devices that give readings that are false, that are of such construction that they are faulty (that is, that are not reasonably permanent in their adjustment or will not repeat their indications correctly), or that facilitate the perpetration of fraud, without prejudice to apparatus that conforms as closely as practicable to the official standards.

**C. Amendments.** - The Committee on Specifications and Tolerances of the NCWM provides a mechanism for consideration of amendments or additions to the specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements.

**D. Submission of Agenda Items - Preamble.** - The Constitution of the NCWM requires that its Officers and Committees observe the principles of due process for the protection of the rights and interests of affected parties. Specifically, it requires that Committees and Officers: (a) give reasonable advance notice of contemplated studies, issues to be considered for action, and tentative or definite recommendations for conference vote, and (b) provide that all interested parties have an opportunity to be heard.

**E. Submission Process.** - Anyone introducing an issue to the Committee shall use the regional weights and measures associations to initially consider its merits. Using the regional associations ensures discussion and evaluation of issues at the grass-roots level by involving the regional members in the development, evaluation, and justification of proposals. The regions include the Central, Northeastern, Southern, and Western Weights and Measures Associations. For information on the regional associations contact NCWM, Inc., 15245 Shady Grove Road, Suite 130, Rockville, MD 20850 or by telephone at (240) 632-9454.

## **F. Procedures.**

The Committee will consider issues according to the following procedures:

- a. All issues to be considered by the Committee for action at the upcoming Interim Meeting must be submitted in writing to the Committee by October 15. Although use of NCWM Form 15 (see page 6) is not required, it is recommended for use in submitting proposals to the NCWM. Proposals shall be sent to the Committee at:

---

<sup>1</sup> When sitting as a voting body, the National Conference on Weights and Measures (NCWM) is made up of State and local weights and measures officials from all parts of the United States. The NCWM normally meets annually.

<sup>2</sup> Communications to this Committee may be addressed as follows: Executive Secretary, National Conference on Weights and Measures, National Institute of Standards and Technology, 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2600, Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2600.

NIST Weights and Measures Division  
100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2600  
Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899-2600  
Attention: Specifications and Tolerances Committee

- b. A copy of the proposal must be sent to the NCWM's Executive Secretary at the same address.

**G. Criteria for Inclusion in the Committee's Agenda.**

- a. Any issue approved by at least one regional association and received by the November 1 deadline will be automatically placed on the Committee's Interim Meeting Agenda.
- b. Issues that have not been approved by a regional association, but which are received by November 1, will be evaluated by the Committee using the criteria in Section H, Exceptions to Policy and Section I, Committee Agenda.
- c. Any proposal received after the November 1 deadline, but prior to the Interim Meeting, will be evaluated by the Committee according to Section H, Exceptions to Policy and Section I, Committee Agenda. Only those issues determined to be a national "Priority" will be included on its agenda.
- d. Proposals must be in writing and must include:
  - (1) a concise statement of the issue or problem outlining the purpose and national need for its consideration. When possible, an electronic copy of the background material and proposed amendment(s) should be submitted in a PC compatible word processing document format (e.g., Corel WordPerfect or Microsoft Word) on electronic media or by electronic mail using the same format;
  - (2) background material including test data, analysis of test data, or other appropriately researched and documented material from which the Committee will be able to make a judgment for either a firm recommendation or consideration of the need for further study;
  - (3) proposed solutions to problems stated in specific language in amendment form to Conference documents; and
  - (4) practical, realistic, and specific recommendations for both regulations and test methods to provide for proper enforcement if a proposal involves a new area of weights and measures activity.

When proposals are to modify or add requirements to existing publications, such as Handbook 44, the proposal should:

- (i) Identify the pertinent portion, section, and paragraph of the existing publication that would be changed (e.g., Sec. 1.10. General Code, paragraph G-A.1. Commercial and Law-Enforcement Equipment.).
- (ii) Provide evidence of consistency with other NCWM publications such as with other specific device code sections.
- (iii) Provide evidence of consistency with Federal laws and regulations (e.g., USDA)
- (iv) Relay the positions of businesses, industries, or trade associations affected by the proposal including supporting and opposing points of view.

**H. Exceptions to Policy for Submission of Issues to a Committee Agenda; Submission of "Priority" Issues.**

The Committee will use the following criteria to evaluate issues that have not been approved by a regional association, but has been received by the November 1 deadline. If an issue is received after the November 1 deadline, it will be included on an agenda if the Committee determines that it is a national "Priority."

### **Criteria for Inclusion in the Committee's Agenda when no Regional Association has Approved the Issues.**

- (1)** Issues must have significant legal impact on weights and measures laws and/or regulations involving:
  - (a)** court cases/attorney general opinions; or
  - (b)** pre-emption by Federal statute or regulation; or
  - (c)** conflict with international standards; or
  - (d)** relationship to laws or regulations of an urgent nature which could affect health and safety.
- (2)** The Committee may contact parties that are potentially affected by an issue (e.g., trade associations, industry, and consumer groups) for comments. The Committee may consider these comments and any other information in determining if the issue should be included on its agenda.
- (3)** When the Committee determines that it should consider an issue as a "Priority" (using the criteria in (1), the issue will be handled in the following manner:
  - (a)** A "Priority" issue received prior to the Interim Meeting may be added to the Interim Meeting agenda by majority vote of the Committee.
  - (b)** A "Priority" issue received after the Interim Meeting may be added to the Committee's Annual Meeting agenda as: (i) a discussion issue by majority vote of the Committee, or (ii) as a voting item by majority vote of the Committee and the NCWM Board of Directors.

### **I. Committee Agenda.**

- a.** The Committee will review issues that have been submitted and selected by majority vote to be included on its agenda. The Committee will only include those issues that have been (1) approved by at least one of the regional associations; or (2) forwarded by other committees, subcommittees, NTETC Sectors, task forces, or work groups, or those issues that meet the criteria in Section H, Exceptions to Policy.
- b.** The Committee will publish an agenda which identifies the issues to be discussed during the Interim Meetings. This agenda shall be distributed to members approximately 30 days prior to the meetings. The agenda will be provided upon request to all other interested parties.  
(Amended 1998)

### **J. Interim Meeting.**

- a.** The Committee shall hold public hearings at the Interim Meeting for the purpose of discussing and taking comments on all issues on its agenda.
- b.** Upon request, the Committee will provide the opportunity for presentations by government officials, industry representatives, consumer groups, or other interested parties during the Interim Meeting. Requests to make presentations must be received by the Committee Chairman or Technical Advisor at least two weeks prior to the start of the meetings.

### **K. Interim Meeting Report.**

- a.** Issues under consideration by the Committee and upon which it offers comments or recommendations for Conference action during the Annual Meetings, will be included in the Committee's Interim Reports published in the Annual Meeting Program and Committee Reports.
- b.** The Annual Meeting Program and Committee Reports will be prepared and distributed to Conference members approximately 3 months prior to the NCWM Annual Meeting.

#### **L. Classifications for Agenda Items.**

At the Interim Meeting, the Committee can classify items for voting by the NCWM membership (indicated with a “V” after the item number in the agenda or prior to the voting session). The Committee may also decide to carry issues over as “Informational” items for further study, comment, and development (indicated with an “I” after the item number). Items marked “W” in the agenda have been withdrawn from consideration.

#### **M. Developing Issues.**

At the 1998 Annual Meeting, the NCWM established a process for disseminating information on issues which may have merit but are insufficiently developed for Committee action. Past practice for handling these issues had been to either “carry” them forward as informational issues or withdraw them. Conference members felt that carrying undeveloped information items drained NCWM resources, but they also believed that withdrawn items were often prematurely discarded despite the valuable work that had gone into developing the issue. The NCWM was also interested in providing a mechanism to inform parties about issues that are developing in different localities or in the regional associations.

The NCWM established a new “Developing” designation to allow the Committees to notify the submitter of the issue, that, while it may have merit, it may not be adequately developed for action at the national level. The NCWM agreed that “Developing” issues should be submitted by the regional associations with a recommendation that they be presented as “D” issues on the national agenda. The Committees will present “D” issues in list format at the end of their reports and include a point of contact (including the name and telephone number of the submitter) so that interested parties can obtain additional information. No comments will be taken on a “Developing” issue, unless the Committee agrees to receive the new information in advance of the hearing. In these cases, the Chairman will announce in advance that an issue will be discussed in the session. The use of this “D” designator is seen as an issue management tool, as well as a way to keep the membership informed of emerging issues.

#### **N. Comments on Interim Reports.**

- a. Weights and measures officials, industry representatives, and all other parties are encouraged to submit written comments on issues in the Committees' Interim Reports.
- b. All comments on the Interim Meeting Reports must be submitted to the Committee, along with a copy to the Executive Secretary, no later than 1 month preceding the opening of the Annual Meeting.

#### **O. Annual Meeting.**

- a. The Committee will hold a public hearing at the Annual Meeting to discuss issues on its agenda.
- b. Those who want to speak on an issue during the public hearings should request time from the Committee Chairman. Time limitations on presentations, the discussion of a question, or amendments may be imposed by the Committee Chairman.

#### **P. Final Committee Reports and Conference Action.**

- a. Following the public hearings, the Committee will prepare its final report for action by the voting membership of the Conference. Prior to the session during which it will be acted on, copies of each final report will be provided for study.
- b. The Chairman of the Committee will present the final report of the Committee to the Conference body. A vote will be taken on issues, proposals, or sections in the report as circumstances require. The Conference will vote on the entire final report as presented in accordance with established Conference voting procedures. Parliamentary procedure according to Roberts Rules of Order as amended by NCWM Publication No. 1, Bylaws, will be adhered to in the presentation of and action on Standing Committee reports.  
(Amended 1998)

**Q. System of Paragraph Designation.** - In order that technical requirements of a similar nature, or those directed to a single characteristic, may be grouped together in an orderly fashion, and to facilitate the location of individual



requirements, the paragraphs of each code are divided into sections. Each section is designated by a letter and a name, and each subsection is given a letter-number designation and a side title.

The letter that appears first in a paragraph designation has a specific meaning, as follows:

- G.** The letter G is a prefix and indicates that the requirement is part of the General Code.
- A. Application.** These paragraphs pertain to the application of the requirements of a code.
- S. Specification.** These paragraphs relate to the design of equipment. Specification paragraphs are directed particularly to manufacturers of devices.
- N. Note.** These paragraphs apply to the official testing of devices.
- T. Tolerance.** Tolerances are performance requirements. They fix the limit of allowable error or departure from true performance or value.  
  
**Sensitivity.** The sensitivity requirements, applicable only to nonautomatic-indicating scales, are performance requirements and are lettered with a T.
- UR. User Requirement.** These paragraphs are directed particularly to the owner and operator of a device. User requirements apply to the selection, installation, use, and maintenance of devices.
- D. Definitions of Terms.** A definitions section appears in Appendix D to provide the definition of the terms having a special meaning.

The numerical designation after a letter follows the decimal system of paragraph identification that fixes both the relationship and the limitation of the requirements of the paragraph. For example, in the Scales Code, under Specifications, the following numerical designations occur:

## **S. Specifications**

### **S.1. Design of Indicating and Recording Elements and of Recorded Representations.**

#### **S.1.1. Zero Indication.**

##### **S.1.1.1. Digital Indicating Elements.**

##### **S.1.1.2. No-Load Reference Value.**

#### **S.1.2. Value of Scale Division Units.**

##### **S.1.2.1. Weight Units.**

#### **S.1.3. Graduations.**

##### **S.1.3.1. Length.**

##### **S.1.3.2. Width.**

##### **S.1.3.3. Clear Space Between Graduations.**

In this example, Paragraphs S.1.1., S.1.2., and S.1.3. are directed and limited to paragraph S.1., which pertains to the design of indicating and recording elements and of recorded representations. Paragraphs S.1.1.1. and S.1.1.2. are directly related to each other, but they are limited to the design of zero indication. Likewise, paragraphs S.1.3.1., S.1.3.2., and S.1.3.3. are directly related to each other, but they are limited to the design of graduations.

This handbook conforms to the concept of primary use of SI (metric) measurements recommended in the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 by citing SI metric units before inch-pound units where both units appear together and placing separate sections containing requirements for metric units before corresponding sections containing requirements for customary units. Occasionally, a paragraph or table carries the suffix "M" because the requirement in SI units is shown as a separate statement, rather than combined with the inch-pound units. In these few instances, separate requirements were judged to be more easily understood than attempting to combine SI and inch-pound units in a single paragraph or table. In some cases, however, trade practice is currently restricted to the use of customary units; therefore, some requirements in this Handbook will continue to specify only customary units until the Conference achieves a broad consensus on the permitted metric units.

**R. Classification of Requirements.** - The classification of requirements into "retroactive" and "nonretroactive" status is made in order that the requirements may be put into force and effect without unnecessary hardship and without wholesale condemnation of apparatus. Retroactive requirements are enforceable with respect to all equipment and are printed in upright roman type. Nonretroactive requirements are those that, while clearly desirable, are not so vital that they should at once be enforced with respect to all apparatus. **Nonretroactive requirements are printed in *italic type*.**

It is not expected that, after their promulgation in a given jurisdiction, nonretroactive requirements will always remain nonretroactive. It is entirely proper that a weights and measures official, following a careful analysis of existing conditions, fix reasonable periods for the continuance of the nonretroactive application of particular requirements, after which such requirements will become retroactive. These periods should be long enough to avoid undue hardship to the owners or operators of apparatus and, in the case of some requirements, should approximate the average useful life of the apparatus in question.

In order that all interested parties may have timely and ample notice of impending changes in the status of requirements, the following procedure is suggested for the official who plans to change the classification of requirements. If sufficient data are available to make such action feasible, publish in combination with the codes themselves the date or dates at which nonretroactive requirements are to become retroactive. In other cases, give equally effective notice at the earliest practicable date.

A nonretroactive requirement, in italic type, will indicate the year from which it should be enforced and, in some cases, the date the requirement shall be changed to retroactive status. For example, [*Nonretroactive as of 1978 and to become retroactive on January 1, 1985*]. As a general rule, each nonretroactive requirement is reviewed after it has been in effect for 10 years to determine the appropriateness of its nonretroactive status.

**S. Using the Handbook.** - Handbook 44 is designed to be a working tool for the weights and measures official, the equipment manufacturer, installer, and repairman. The section on Fundamental Considerations (Appendix A) should be studied until its contents are well known. The General Code, with general requirements pertaining to all devices, obviously must be well known to a user of the Handbook. The makeup of the specific codes, the order of paragraph presentation, and particularly paragraph designation are worthy of careful study.

It is not deemed advisable for a user to attempt to commit to memory tolerances or tolerance tables, even though these are used frequently. For the Handbook to serve its purpose, it should be available when any of its requirements are to be applied. Direct reference is the only sure way to apply a requirement properly and to check whether other requirements may be applicable.

This Handbook supplies criteria which enables the inspector to determine the suitability, accuracy, and repetitive consistency of a weighing or measuring device, both in the laboratory and in the field. However, not all code sections can be appropriately applied in both settings. Since some sections are designed to be applied specifically to tests performed under laboratory conditions, it would be impractical or unrealistic to apply them to field tests. Not all tests described in the "Notes" section of the Handbook are required to be performed in the field as an official test. An inspector may officially approve or reject a device which has been tested in accordance with those sections applicable to the type of test being conducted.

(Paragraph added 1996)

**NCWM Form 15**  
**Proposal to a Standing Committee**  
**Committee: \_\_\_\_\_**

Date:	Regional Association:
Name/Address of Contact Person  Phone: Fax: email:	Regional Actions: (votes for and against)
<b>Please Attach Additional Pages and Information as Needed</b>	
Proposal: (Proposed solutions to problems stated in specific language in amendment form to handbooks, if a proposal involves a new area of weights and measures activity, the recommendations for both regulations and test methods for proper enforcement must be provided.)	
Problem/Justification: (Include a concise statement of the issue or problem outlining the purpose and national need for its consideration.)	
Other Contacts: (Provide position statements, comments, etc. from names and addresses of individuals, firms, manufacturers, and/or trade associations included in developing the proposal.)	
Other Reasons For: (If none, please indicate none have emerged.)	
Other Reasons Against:	
Additional Considerations: (provide cost estimates and state the anticipated benefits for all parties or indicate how the proposal may affect other requirements, programs, etc.)	
Attachments: (list the accompanying documents, data, studies etc.)	Suggested Action: (Be specific on what action the committee should take on the issue.)  Recommend NCWM " Adoption " Withdraw " Developing Issue " Informational Issue " Other (Please describe)

This page intentionally left blank.

## Sec. 1.10. General Code

### G-A. Application

**G-A.1. Commercial and Law-Enforcement Equipment.** - These specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements apply as follows:

- (a) To commercial weighing and measuring equipment; that is, to weights and measures and weighing and measuring devices commercially used or employed in establishing the size, quantity, extent, area, or measurement of quantities, things, produce, or articles for distribution or consumption, purchased, offered, or submitted for sale, hire, or award, or in computing any basic charge or payment for services rendered on the basis of weight or measure.
- (b) To any accessory attached to or used in connection with a commercial weighing or measuring device when such accessory is so designed that its operation affects the accuracy of the device.
- (c) To weighing and measuring equipment in official use for the enforcement of law or for the collection of statistical information by government agencies.

(These requirements should be used as a guide by the weights and measures official when, upon request, courtesy examinations of noncommercial equipment are made.)

**G-A.2. Code Application.** - This General Code shall apply to all classes of devices as covered in the specific codes. The specific code requirements supersede General Code requirements in all cases of conflict.  
(Amended 1972)

**G-A.3. Special and Unclassified Equipment.** - Insofar as they are clearly appropriate, the requirements and provisions of the General Code and of specific codes apply to equipment failing, by reason of special design or otherwise, to fall clearly within one of the particular equipment classes for which separate codes have been established. With respect to such equipment, code requirements and provisions shall be applied with due regard to the design, intended purpose, and conditions of use of the equipment.

**G-A.4. Metric Equipment.** - Employment of the weights and measures of the metric system is lawful throughout the United States. These specifications, tolerances, and other requirements shall not be understood or construed as in any way prohibiting the manufacture, sale, or use of equipment designed to give results in terms of metric units. The specific provisions of these requirements and the principles upon which the requirements are based shall be applied to metric equipment insofar as appropriate and practicable. The tolerances on metric equipment, when not specified herein, shall be equivalent to those specified for similar equipment constructed or graduated in the inch-pound system.

**G-A.5. Retroactive Requirements.** - "Retroactive" requirements are enforceable with respect to all equipment. Retroactive requirements are printed herein in upright roman type.

**G-A.6. Nonretroactive Requirements.** - "Nonretroactive" requirements are enforceable after the effective date for:

- (a) devices manufactured within a State after the effective date;
- (b) both new and used devices brought into a State after the effective date; and
- (c) devices used in noncommercial applications which are placed into commercial use after the effective date.

Nonretroactive requirements are not enforceable with respect to devices that are in commercial service in the State as of the effective date or to new equipment in the stock of a manufacturer or a dealer in the State as of the effective date.

*[Nonretroactive requirements are printed in italic type.]*

(Amended 1989)

**G-A.7. Effective Enforcement Dates of Code Requirements.** - Unless otherwise specified, each new or amended code requirement shall not be subject to enforcement prior to January 1 of the year following the adoption by the National Conference on Weights and Measures and publication by the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

## **G-S. Specifications**

**G-S.1. Identification.** - All equipment, except weights and separate parts necessary to the measurement process but not having any metrological effect, shall be clearly and permanently marked for the purposes of identification with the following information:

- (a) the name, initials, or trademark of the manufacturer or distributor;
- (b) a model designation that positively identifies the pattern or design of the device;
  - 1. *The model designation shall be prefaced by the term "Model," "Type," or "Pattern." These terms may be followed by the term "Number" or an abbreviation of that word. The abbreviation for the word "Number" shall, as a minimum, begin with the letter "N" (e.g., No or No.). The abbreviation for the word "Model" shall be "Mod" or "Mod." Prefix lettering may be initial capitals, all capitals or all lower case.*  
*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2003]*  
*(Added 2000) (Amended 2001)*
- (c) *a nonrepetitive serial number, except for equipment with no moving or electronic component parts and not built-for-purpose, software-based devices;*  
*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1968]*  
*(Amended 2003)*
  - 1. *The serial number shall be prefaced by words, and abbreviation, or a symbol, that clearly identifies the number as the required serial number.*  
*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]*
  - 2. *Abbreviations for the word "Serial" shall, as a minimum, begin with the letter "S," and abbreviations for the word "Number" shall, as a minimum, begin with the letter "N" (e.g., S/N, SN, Ser. No., and S. No.).*  
*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2001]*
- (d) *the current software version designation for not built-for-purpose, software-based devices;*  
*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2004]*  
*(Added 2003)*
- (e) *an NTEP Certificate of Conformance (CC) number or a corresponding CC Addendum Number for devices that have a CC. The CC Number or a corresponding CC Addendum Number shall be prefaced by the terms "NTEP CC," "CC," or "Approval." These terms may be followed by the term "Number" or an abbreviation of that word. The abbreviation for the word "Number" shall, as a minimum, begin with the letter "N" (e.g., No or No.)*  
*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2003]*

The required information shall be so located that it is readily observable without the necessity of the disassembly of a part requiring the use of any means separate from the device.  
 (Amended 1985, 1991, 1999, 2000, 2001, and 2003)

**G-S.1.1. Location of Marking Information for Not Built-For-Purpose, Software-Based Devices.** - *For not built-for-purpose, software-based devices, the following shall apply:*

- (a) *the manufacturer or distributor and the model designation shall be continuously displayed or marked on the device (see note below), or*
- (b) *the Certificate of Conformance (CC) Number shall be continuously displayed or marked on the device (see note below), or*

- (c) *all required information in G-S.1. Identification. (a), (b), (d), and (h) shall be continuously displayed. Alternatively, a clearly identified “view only” System Identification, G-S.1. Identification, or Weights and Measures Identification shall be accessible through the “Help” menu. Required information includes that information necessary to identify that the software in the device is the same type that was evaluated.*

**Note:** *Clear instructions for accessing the remaining required G-S.1. information shall be listed on the CC. Required information includes that information necessary to identify that the software in the device is the same type that was evaluated.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2004]*

(Added 2003)

**G-S.1.2. Remanufactured Devices and Remanufactured Main Elements.** - *All remanufactured devices and remanufactured main elements shall be clearly and permanently marked for the purposes of identification with the following information:*

- (a) *the name, initials, or trademark of the last remanufacturer or distributor;*

- (b) *the remanufacturer's or distributor's model designation if different than the original model designation.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2002]*

(Added 2001)

**Note:** Definitions for “manufactured device,” “repaired device,” and “repaired element” are also included (along with definitions for “remanufactured device” and “remanufactured element”) in Appendix D, Definitions.

**G-S.2. Facilitation of Fraud.** - All equipment and all mechanisms and devices attached thereto or used in connection therewith shall be so constructed, assembled, and installed for use such that they do not facilitate the perpetration of fraud.

**G-S.3. Permanence.** - All equipment shall be of such materials, design, and construction as to make it probable that, under normal service conditions:

- (a) accuracy will be maintained,
- (b) operating parts will continue to function as intended, and
- (c) adjustments will remain reasonably permanent.

Undue stresses, deflections, or distortions of parts shall not occur to the extent that accuracy or permanence is detrimentally affected.

**G-S.4. Interchange or Reversal of Parts.** - Parts of a device that may readily be interchanged or reversed in the course of field assembly or of normal usage shall be:

- (a) so constructed that their interchange or reversal will not affect the performance of the device, or
- (b) so marked as to show their proper positions.

#### **G-S.5. Indicating and Recording Elements.**

**G-S.5.1. General.** - All weighing and measuring devices shall be provided with indicating or recording elements appropriate in design and adequate in amount. Primary indications and recorded representations shall be clear, definite, accurate, and easily read under any conditions of normal operation of the device.

#### **G-S.5.2. Graduations, Indications, and Recorded Representations.**

**G-S.5.2.1. Analog Indication and Representation.** - Graduations and a suitable indicator shall be provided in connection with indications designed to advance continuously.

**G-S.5.2.2. Digital Indication and Representation.** - Digital elements shall be so designed that:

- (a) All digital values of like value in a system agree with one another.
- (b) A digital value coincides with its associated analog value to the nearest minimum graduation.
- (c) A digital value "rounds off" to the nearest minimum unit that can be indicated or recorded.
- (d) *A digital zero indication includes the display of a zero for all places that are displayed to the right of the decimal point and at least one place to the left. When no decimal values are displayed, a zero shall be displayed for each place of the displayed scale division.*  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]

(Amended 1973 and 1985)

**G-S.5.2.3. Size and Character.** - In any series of graduations, indications, or recorded representations, corresponding graduations and units shall be uniform in size and character. Graduations, indications, or recorded representations that are subordinate to, or of a lesser value than others with which they are associated, shall be appropriately portrayed or designated.

[Made retroactive as of January 1, 1975]

**G-S.5.2.4. Values.** - If graduations, indications, or recorded representations are intended to have specific values, these shall be adequately defined by a sufficient number of figures, words, symbols, or combinations thereof, uniformly placed with reference to the graduations, indications, or recorded representations and as close thereto as practicable, but not so positioned as to interfere with the accuracy of reading.

**G-S.5.2.5. Permanence.** - Graduations, indications, or recorded representations and their defining figures, words, and symbols shall be of such character that they will not tend easily to become obliterated or illegible.

**G-S.5.3. Values of Graduated Intervals or Increments.** - In any series of graduations, indications, or recorded representations, the values of the graduated intervals or increments shall be uniform throughout the series.

**G-S.5.3.1. On Devices That Indicate or Record in More Than One Unit.** - On devices designed to indicate or record in more than one unit of measurement, the values indicated and recorded shall be identified with an appropriate word, symbol, or abbreviation.

[Made retroactive 1990] (Amended 1978 and 1986)

**G-S.5.4. Repeatability of Indications.** - A device shall be capable of repeating, within prescribed tolerances, its indications and recorded representations. This requirement shall be met irrespective of repeated manipulation of any element of the device in a manner approximating normal usage (including displacement of the indicating elements to the full extent allowed by the construction of the device and repeated operation of a locking or relieving mechanism) and of the repeated performance of steps or operations that are embraced in the testing procedure.

**G-S.5.5. Money Values, Mathematical Agreement.** - Any recorded money value and any digital money-value indication on a computing-type weighing or measuring device used in retail trade shall be in mathematical agreement with its associated quantity representation or indication to the nearest 1 cent of money value. This does not apply to auxiliary digital indications intended for the operator's use only, when these indications are obtained from existing analog customer indications that meet this requirement.

(Amended 1973)

**G-S.5.6. Recorded Representations.** - Insofar as they are appropriate, the requirements for indicating and recording elements shall also apply to recorded representations. All recorded values shall be printed digitally.

[Made retroactive 1990] (Amended 1975)

**G-S.5.6.1. Recorded Representation of Metric Units on Equipment with Limited Character Sets.** - The appropriate defining symbols are shown in Table 1.

(Added 1977)



Table 1. Representation of Units				
Name of Unit	International symbol (common use symbol)	Representation		
		Form I	Form II	
		(double case)	(single case lower)	(single case upper)
Base SI units				
meter	m	m	m	M
kilogram	kg	kg	kg	KG
Derived SI units				
newton	N	N	n	N
pascal	Pa	Pa	pa	PA
watt	W	W	w	W
volt	V	V	v	V
degree Celsius	°C	°C	°c	°C
Other units				
liter	l or L	L	l	L
gram	g	g	g	G
metric ton	t	t	tne	TNE
bar	bar	bar	bar	BAR

**G-S.5.7. Magnified Graduations and Indications.** - All requirements for graduations and indications apply to a series of graduations and an indicator magnified by an optical system or as magnified and projected on a screen.

**G-S.6. Marking Operational Controls, Indications, and Features.** - All operational controls, indications, and features, including switches, lights, displays, push buttons, and other means, shall be clearly and definitely identified. The use of approved pictograms or symbols shall be acceptable.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1977]

(Amended 1978 and 1995)

**G-S.7. Lettering.** - All required markings and instructions shall be distinct and easily readable and shall be of such character that they will not tend to become obliterated or illegible.

**G-S.8. Provision for Sealing Electronic Adjustable Components.** - A device shall be designed with provision(s) for applying a security seal that must be broken, or for using other approved means of providing security (e.g., data change audit trail available at the time of inspection), before any change that detrimentally affects the metrological integrity of the device can be made to any electronic mechanism.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1990]

A device may be fitted with an automatic or a semi-automatic calibration mechanism. This mechanism shall be incorporated inside the device. After sealing, neither the mechanism nor the calibration process shall facilitate fraud.

(Added 1985) (Amended 1989 and 1993)

## G-N. Notes

**G-N.1. Conflict of Laws and Regulations.** - If any particular provisions of these specifications, tolerances, and other requirements are found to conflict with existing State laws, or with existing regulations or local ordinances relating to health, safety, or fire prevention, the enforcement of such provisions shall be suspended until conflicting requirements can be harmonized. Such suspension shall not affect the validity or enforcement of the remaining provisions of these specifications, tolerances, and other requirements.

**G-N.2. Testing With Nonassociated Equipment.** - Tests to determine conditions, such as radio frequency interference (RFI), that may adversely affect the performance of a device shall be conducted with equipment and under conditions that are usual and customary with respect to the location and use of the device.

(Added 1976)

## **G-T. Tolerances**

### **G-T.1. Acceptance Tolerances.** - Acceptance tolerances shall apply to:

- (a) equipment to be put into commercial use for the first time;
- (b) equipment that has been placed in commercial service within the preceding 30 days and is being officially tested for the first time;
- (c) equipment that has been returned to commercial service following official rejection for failure to conform to performance requirements and is being officially tested for the first time within 30 days after corrective service;
- (d) equipment that is being officially tested for the first time within 30 days after major reconditioning or overhaul; and
- (e) equipment undergoing type evaluation.  
(Amended 1989)

### **G-T.2. Maintenance Tolerances.** - Maintenance tolerances shall apply to equipment in actual use, except as provided in G-T.1.

**G-T.3. Application.** - Tolerances "in excess" and tolerances "in deficiency" shall apply to errors in excess and to errors in deficiency, respectively. Tolerances "on overregistration" and tolerances "on underregistration" shall apply to errors in the direction of overregistration and of underregistration, respectively. (See Appendix D, Definitions.)

**G-T.4. For Intermediate Values.** - For a capacity, indication, load, value, etc., intermediate between two capacities, indications, loads, values, etc., listed in a table of tolerances, the tolerances prescribed for the lower capacity, indication, load, value, etc., shall be applied.

## **G-UR. User Requirements**

### **G-UR.1. Selection Requirements.**

**G-UR.1.1. Suitability of Equipment.** - Commercial equipment shall be suitable for the service in which it is used with respect to elements of its design, including but not limited to its weighing capacity (for weighing devices), its computing capability (for computing devices), its rate of flow (for liquid-measuring devices), the character, number, size, and location of its indicating or recording elements, and the value of its smallest unit and unit prices.  
(Amended 1974)

**G-UR.1.2. Environment.** - Equipment shall be suitable for the environment in which it is used including, but not limited to, the effects of wind, weather, and RFI.  
(Added 1976)

**G-UR.1.3. Liquid-Measuring Devices.** - To be suitable for its application, the minimum delivery for liquid-measuring devices shall be no less than 100 divisions, except that the minimum delivery for retail analog devices shall be no less than 10 divisions. Maximum division values and tolerances are stated in the specific codes.  
(Added 1995)

### **G-UR.2. Installation Requirements.**

**G-UR.2.1. Installation.** - A device shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, including any instructions marked on the device. A device installed in a fixed location shall be installed so that neither its operation nor its performance will be adversely affected by any characteristic of the foundation, supports, or any other detail of the installation.

**G-UR.2.1.1. Visibility of Identification.** - Equipment shall be installed in such a manner that all required markings are readily observable.

(Added 1978)

**G-UR.2.2. Installation of Indicating or Recording Element.** - A device shall be so installed that there is no obstruction between a primary indicating or recording element and the weighing or measuring element; otherwise there shall be convenient and permanently installed means for direct communication, oral or visual, between an individual located at a primary indicating or recording element and an individual located at the weighing or measuring element. [See also G-UR.3.3.]

**G-UR.2.3. Accessibility for Inspection, Testing, and Sealing Purposes.** - A device shall be located, or such facilities for normal access thereto shall be provided, to permit:

- (a) inspecting and testing the device;
- (b) inspecting and applying security seals to the device; and
- (c) readily bringing the testing equipment of the weights and measures official to the device by customary means and in the amount and size deemed necessary by such official for the proper conduct of the test.

Otherwise, it shall be the responsibility of the device owner or operator to supply such special facilities, including such labor as may be needed to inspect, test, and seal the device, and to transport the testing equipment to and from the device, as required by the weights and measures official.

(Amended 1991)

### **G-UR.3. Use Requirements.**

**G-UR.3.1. Method of Operation.** - Equipment shall be operated only in the manner that is obviously indicated by its construction or that is indicated by instructions on the equipment.

**G-UR.3.2. Associated and Nonassociated Equipment.** - A device shall meet all performance requirements when associated or nonassociated equipment is operated in its usual and customary manner and location.

(Added 1976)

**G-UR.3.3. Position of Equipment.** - A device or system equipped with a primary indicating element and used in direct sales, except for prescription scales, shall be positioned so that its indications may be accurately read and the weighing or measuring operation may be observed from some reasonable "customer" and "operator" position. The permissible distance between the equipment and a reasonable customer and operator position shall be determined in each case upon the basis of the individual circumstances, particularly the size and character of the indicating element.

(Amended 1974 and 1998)

**G-UR.3.4. Responsibility, Money-Operated Devices.** - Money-operated devices, other than parking meters, shall have clearly and conspicuously displayed thereon, or immediately adjacent thereto, adequate information detailing the method for the return of monies paid when the product or service cannot be obtained. This information shall include the name, address, and phone number of the local responsible party for the device. This requirement does not apply to devices at locations where employees are present and responsible for resolving any monetary discrepancies for the customer.

(Amended 1977 and 1993)

### **G-UR.4. Maintenance Requirements.**

**G-UR.4.1. Maintenance of Equipment.** - All equipment in service and all mechanisms and devices attached thereto or used in connection therewith shall be continuously maintained in proper operating condition throughout the period of such service. Equipment in service at a single place of business found to be in error predominantly in a direction favorable to the device user shall not be considered "maintained in a proper operating condition."

(Amended 1973 and 1991)

**G-UR.4.2. Abnormal Performance.** - Unstable indications or other abnormal equipment performance observed during operation shall be corrected and, if necessary, brought to the attention of competent service personnel.  
(Added 1976)

**G-UR.4.3. Use of Adjustments.** - Weighing elements and measuring elements that are adjustable shall be adjusted only to correct those conditions that such elements are designed to control, and shall not be adjusted to compensate for defective or abnormal installation or accessories or for badly worn or otherwise defective parts of the assembly. Any faulty installation conditions shall be corrected, and any defective parts shall be renewed or suitably repaired, before adjustments are undertaken. Whenever equipment is adjusted, the adjustments shall be so made as to bring performance errors as close as practicable to zero value.

**G-UR.4.4. Assistance in Testing Operations.** - If the design, construction, or location of any device is such as to require a testing procedure involving special equipment or accessories or an abnormal amount of labor, such equipment, accessories, and labor shall be supplied by the owner or operator of the device as required by the weights and measures official.

**G-UR.4.5. Security Seal.** - A security seal shall be appropriately affixed to any adjustment mechanism designed to be sealed.

**G-UR.4.6. Testing Devices at a Central Location.**

- (a) When devices in commercial service require special test facilities, or must be removed from service for testing, or are routinely transported for the purpose of use (e.g., vehicle-mounted devices and devices used in multiple locations), the official with statutory authority may require that the devices be brought to a central location for testing. The dealer or owner of these devices shall provide transportation of the devices to and from the test location.
- (b) When the request for removal and delivery to a central test location involves devices used in submetering (e.g., electric, hydrocarbon vapor, or water meters), the owner or operator shall not interrupt the utility service to the customer or tenant except for the removal and replacement of the device. Provisions shall be made by the owner or operator to minimize inconvenience to the customer or tenant. All replacement or temporary meters shall be tested and sealed by a weights and measures official or bear a current, valid approval seal prior to use.

(Added 1994)

## Sec. 2.20. Scales

### A. Application

**A.1. General.** - This code applies to all types of weighing devices other than automatic bulk-weighing systems, belt-conveyor scales, and automatic weighing systems. The code comprises requirements that generally apply to all weighing devices, and specific requirements that are applicable only to certain types of weighing devices.  
(Amended 1972 and 1983)

**A.2. Wheel-Load Weighers, Portable Axle-Load Weighers, and Axle-Load Scales.** - The requirements for wheel-load weighers, portable axle-load weighers, and axle-load scales apply only to such scales in official use for the enforcement of traffic and highway laws or for the collection of statistical information by government agencies.

**A.3.** Also see General Code requirements.

### S. Specifications

#### S.1. Design of Indicating and Recording Elements and of Recorded Representations.

##### S.1.1. Zero Indication.

- (a) On a scale equipped with indicating or recording elements, provision shall be made to either indicate or record a zero-balance condition.
- (b) On an automatic-indicating scale or balance indicator, provision shall be made to indicate or record an out-of-balance condition on both sides of zero.
- (c) A zero-balance condition may be indicated by other than a continuous digital zero indication, provided that an effective automatic means is provided to inhibit a weighing operation or to return to a continuous digital indication when the scale is in an out-of-balance condition.

(Added 1987) (Amended 1993)

(Amended 1987)

##### S.1.1.1. Digital Indicating Elements.

- (a) A digital zero indication shall represent a balance condition that is within  $\pm \frac{1}{2}$  the value of the scale division.
- (b) A digital indicating device shall either automatically maintain a "center-of-zero" condition to  $\pm \frac{1}{4}$  scale division or less, or have an auxiliary or supplemental "center-of-zero" indicator that defines a zero-balance condition to  $\pm \frac{1}{4}$  of a scale division or less.

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1993]*

(Amended 1992)

**S.1.1.2. No-Load Reference Value.** - On a single draft manually operated receiving hopper scale installed below grade, used to receive grain, and utilizing a no-load reference value, provision shall be made to indicate and record the no-load reference value prior to the gross load value.

(Added 1983)

**S.1.2. Value of Scale Division Units.** - *Except for batching scales and weighing systems used exclusively for weighing in predetermined amounts, the value of a scale division "d" expressed in a unit of weight shall be equal to:*

- (a) 1, 2, or 5; or
- (b) a decimal multiple or submultiple of 1, 2, or 5;

(c) a binary submultiple of a specific unit of weight.

*Examples: scale divisions may be 0.01, 0.02, 0.05; 0.1, 0.2, or 0.5; 1, 2, or 5; 10, 20, 50, or 100; or, scale divisions may be 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1/16, etc.*

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]

**S.1.2.1. Weight Units.** - Except for postal scales, a digital-indicating scale shall indicate weight values using only a single unit of measure. Weight values shall be presented in a decimal format with the value of the scale division expressed as 1, 2, or 5, or a decimal multiple or submultiple of 1, 2, or 5.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]

(Added 1987)

### **S.1.2.2. Verification Scale Interval.**

**S.1.2.2.1. Class I and II Scales and Dynamic Monorail Scales.** If  $e \neq d$ , the verification scale interval "e" shall be determined by the expression:

$$d < e \leq 10 d$$

If the displayed division (d) is less than the verification division (e), then the verification division shall be less than or equal to 10 times the displayed division.

The value of e must satisfy the relationship,  $e = 10^k$  of the unit of measure, where k being a positive or negative whole number or zero. This requirement does not apply to a Class I device with  $d < 1$  mg where  $e = 1$  mg. If  $e \neq d$ , the value of "d" shall be a decimal submultiple of "e," and the ratio shall not be more than 10:1. If  $e \neq d$ , and both "e" and "d" are continuously displayed during normal operation, then "d" shall be differentiated from "e" by size, shape, color, etc. throughout the range of weights displayed as "d."

(Added 1999)

**S.1.2.2.2. Class III and IIIL.** The value of "e" is specified by the manufacturer as marked on the device. Except for dynamic monorail scales, "e" must be less than or equal to "d."

(Added 1999)

**S.1.2.3. Prescription Scale with a Counting Feature.** - A Class I or Class II prescription scale with an operational counting feature shall not calculate a piece weight or total count unless the sample used to determine the individual piece weight meets the following conditions:

(a) minimum individual piece weight is greater than or equal to 3 e; and

(b) minimum sample piece count is greater than or equal to 10 pieces.

(Added 2003)

### **S.1.3. Graduations.**

**S.1.3.1. Length.** - Graduations shall be so varied in length that they may be conveniently read.

**S.1.3.2. Width.** - In any series of graduations, the width of a graduation shall in no case be greater than the width of the clear space between graduations. The width of main graduations shall be not more than 50 % greater than the width of subordinate graduations. Graduations shall be not less than 0.2 mm (0.008 in) wide.

**S.1.3.3. Clear Space Between Graduations.** - The clear space between graduations shall be not less than 0.5 mm (0.02 in) for graduations representing money values, and not less than 0.75 mm (0.03 in) for other graduations. If the graduations are not parallel, the measurement shall be made:

(a) along the line of relative movement between the graduations at the end of the indicator, or

(b) if the indicator is continuous, at the point of widest separation of the graduations.

**S.1.4. Indicators.**

**S.1.4.1. Symmetry.** - The index of an indicator shall be of the same shape as the graduations, at least throughout that portion of its length associated with the graduations.

**S.1.4.2. Length.** - The index of an indicator shall reach to the finest graduations with which it is used, unless the indicator and the graduations are in the same plane, in which case, the distance between the end of the indicator and the ends of the graduations, measured along the line of the graduations, shall be not more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in).

**S.1.4.3. Width.** - The width of the index of an indicator in relation to the series of graduations with which it is used shall be not greater than:

- (a) *the width of the narrowest graduation,*  
*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2002]*
- (b) the width of the clear space between weight graduations, and
- (c) three-fourths of the width of the clear space between money value graduations.

When the index of an indicator extends along the entire length of a graduation, that portion of the index of the indicator that may be brought into coincidence with the graduation shall be of the same width throughout the length of the index that coincides with the graduation.

**S.1.4.4. Clearance.** - The clearance between the index of an indicator and the graduations shall in no case be more than 1.5 mm (0.06 in).

**S.1.4.5. Parallax.** - Parallax effects shall be reduced to the practicable minimum.

**S.1.5. Weighbeams.**

**S.1.5.1. Normal Balance Position.** - The normal balance position of the weighbeam of a beam scale shall be horizontal.

**S.1.5.2. Travel.** - The weighbeam of a beam scale shall have equal travel above and below the horizontal. The total travel of the weighbeam of a beam scale in a trig loop or between other limiting stops near the weighbeam tip shall be not less than the minimum travel shown in Tables 1M and 1. When such limiting stops are not provided, the total travel at the weighbeam tip shall be not less than 8 % of the distance from weighbeam fulcrum to the weighbeam tip.

<b>Table 1M. Minimum Travel of Weighbeam of Beam Scale Between Limiting Stops</b>	
Distance from weighbeam fulcrum to limiting stops (centimeters)	Minimum travel between limiting stops (millimeter)
30 or less	10
30+ to 50, inclusive	13
50+ to 100, inclusive	18
Over 100	23

<b>Table 1. Minimum Travel of Weighbeam of Beam Scale Between Limiting Stops</b>	
Distance from weighbeam fulcrum to limiting stops (inches)	Minimum travel between limiting stops (inch)
12 or less	0.4
12+ to 20, inclusive	0.5
20+ to 40, inclusive	0.7
Over 40	0.9

**S.1.5.3. Subdivision.** - A subdivided weighbeam bar shall be subdivided by scale division graduations, notches, or a combination of both. Graduations on a particular bar shall be of uniform width and perpendicular to the top

edge of the bar. Notches on a particular bar shall be uniform in shape and dimensions and perpendicular to the face of the bar. When a combination of graduations and notches is employed, the graduations shall be positioned in relation to the notches to indicate notch values clearly and accurately.

**S.1.5.4. Readability.** - A subdivided weighbeam bar shall be so subdivided and marked, and a weighbeam poise shall be so constructed, that the weight corresponding to any normal poise position can easily and accurately be read directly from the beam, whether or not provision is made for the optional recording of representations of weight.

**S.1.5.5. Capacity.** - On an automatic-indicating scale having a nominal capacity of 15 kg (30 lb) or less and used for direct sales to retail customers:

- (a) the capacity of any weighbeam bar shall be a multiple of the reading-face capacity,
- (b) each bar shall be subdivided throughout or shall be subdivided into notched intervals, each equal to the reading-face capacity; and
- (c) the value of any turnover poise shall be equal to the reading-face capacity.

**S.1.5.6. Poise Stop.** - Except on a steelyard with no zero graduation, a shoulder or stop shall be provided on each weighbeam bar to prevent a poise from traveling and remaining back of the zero graduation.

#### **S.1.6. Poises.**

**S.1.6.1. General.** - No part of a poise shall be readily detachable. A locking screw shall be perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the weighbeam and shall not be removable. Except on a steelyard with no zero graduation, a poise shall not be readily removable from a weighbeam. The knife-edge of a hanging poise shall be hard and sharp and so constructed as to allow the poise to swing freely on the bearing surfaces in the weighbeam notches.

**S.1.6.2. Adjusting Material.** - The adjusting material in a poise shall be securely enclosed and firmly fixed in position; if softer than brass, it shall not be in contact with the weighbeam.

**S.1.6.3. Pawl.** - A poise, other than a hanging poise, on a notched weighbeam bar shall have a pawl that will seat the poise in a definite and correct position in any notch, wherever in the notch the pawl is placed, and hold it there firmly and without appreciable movement. The dimension of the tip of the pawl that is transverse to the longitudinal axis of the weighbeam shall be at least equal to the corresponding dimension of the notches.

**S.1.6.4. Reading Edge or Indicator.** - The reading edge or indicator of a poise shall be sharply defined, and a reading edge shall be parallel to the graduations on the weighbeam.

#### **S.1.7. Capacity Indication, Weight Ranges, and Unit Weights. -**

- (a) **Gross Capacity.** An indicating or recording element shall not display nor record any values when the total platform load (not counting the initial dead load that has been canceled by an initial zero-setting mechanism) is in excess of 105 % of scale capacity.
- (b) *Capacity Indication. Electronic computing scales (excluding postal scales and weight classifiers) shall neither display nor record a gross or net weight in excess of scale capacity plus 9 d.*  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1993]

The total value of weight ranges and of unit weights in effect or in place at any time shall automatically be accounted for on the reading face and on any recorded representation.

This requirement does not apply to: (1) single-revolution dial scales, (2) multi-revolution dial scales not equipped with unit weights, (3) scales equipped with two or more weighbeams, nor (4) devices that indicate mathematically derived totalized values.

(Amended 1990, 1992, and 1995)



**S.1.8. Computing Scales.**

**S.1.8.1.M. Money-Value Graduations, Metric Unit Prices.** - The value of the graduated intervals representing money values on a computing scale with analog indications shall not exceed:

- (a) 1 cent at all unit prices of 55 cents per kilogram and less;
- (b) 2 cents at unit prices of 56 cents per kilogram through \$2.75 per kilogram (special graduations defining 5-cent intervals may be employed but not in the spaces between regular graduations);
- (c) 5 cents at unit prices of \$2.76 per kilogram through \$7.50 per kilogram; or
- (d) 10 cents at unit prices above \$7.50 per kilogram.

Value figures and graduations shall not be duplicated in any column or row on the graduated chart. (See also S.1.8.2.)

**S.1.8.1. Money-Value Graduations, Inch-Pound Unit Prices.** - The value of the graduated intervals representing money values on a computing scale with analog indications shall not exceed:

- (a) 1 cent at all unit prices of 25 cents per pound and less;
- (b) 2 cents at unit prices of 26 cents per pound through \$1.25 per pound (special graduations defining 5-cent intervals may be employed but not in the spaces between regular graduations);
- (c) 5 cents at unit prices of \$1.26 per pound through \$3.40 per pound; or
- (d) 10 cents at unit prices above \$3.40 per pound.

Value figures and graduations shall not be duplicated in any column or row on the graduated chart. (See also S.1.8.2.)

**S.1.8.2. Money-Value Computation.** - A computing scale with analog quantity indications used in retail trade may compute and present digital money values to the nearest quantity graduation when the value of the minimum graduated interval is 0.005 kg (0.01 lb) or less. (Also see Sec. 1.10; G-S.5.5.)

**S.1.8.3. Customer's Indications.** - Weight indications shall be shown on the customer's side of computing scales when these are used for direct sales to retail customers. Computing scales equipped on the operator's side with digital indications, such as the net weight, unit price, or total price, shall be similarly equipped on the customer's side. Unit price displays visible to the customer shall be in terms of single whole units of weight and not in common or decimal fractions of the unit. Scales indicating in metric units may indicate price per 100 grams.

(Amended 1985 and 1995)

*S.1.8.3.1. Scales that will function as either a normal round off scale or as a weight classifier shall be provided with a sealable means for selecting the mode of operation and shall have a clear indication (annunciator), adjacent to the weight display on both the operator's and customer's side whenever the scale is operating as a weight classifier.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2001]*

(Added 1999)

**S.1.8.4. Recorded Representations, Point-of-Sale Systems.** - The sales information recorded by cash registers when interfaced with a weighing element shall contain the following information for items weighed at the checkout stand:

- (a) the net weight,<sup>1</sup>
- (b) the unit price,<sup>1</sup>
- (c) the total price, and
- (d) the product class or, in a system equipped with price look-up capability, the product name or code number.

#### **S.1.9. Prepackaging Scales.**

**S.1.9.1. Value of the Scale Division.** - On a prepackaging scale, the value of the intervals representing weight values shall be uniform throughout the entire reading face. The recorded weight values shall be identical with those on the indicator.

**S.1.9.2. Label Printer.** - A prepackaging scale or a device that produces a printed ticket to be used as the label for a package shall print all values digitally and of such size, style of type, and color as to be clear and conspicuous on the label.

**S.1.10. Adjustable Components.** - An adjustable component such as a pendulum, spring, or potentiometer shall be held securely in adjustment and, except for a zero-load balance mechanism, shall be located within the housing of the element.

(Added 1986)

#### **S.1.11. Provision for Sealing.**

(a) *Except on Class I scales, provision shall be made for applying a security seal in a manner that requires the security seal to be broken before an adjustment can be made to any component affecting the performance of an electronic device.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1979]*

(b) *Except on Class I scales, a device shall be designed with provision(s) for applying a security seal that must be broken, or for using other approved means of providing security (e.g., data change audit trail available at the time of inspection), before any change that detrimentally affects the metrological integrity of the device can be made to any electronic mechanism.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1990]*

(c) *Except on Class I scales, audit trails shall use the format set forth in Table S.1.11.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1995]*

A device may be fitted with an automatic or a semi-automatic calibration mechanism. This mechanism shall be incorporated inside the device. After sealing, neither the mechanism nor the calibration process shall facilitate fraud.

(Amended 1989, 1991, and 1993)

---

<sup>1</sup> Weight values shall be identified by kilogram, kg, grams, g, ounces, oz, pound, lb, or the sign "#." For devices interfaced with scales indicating in metric units, the unit price may be expressed in price per 100 grams.

(Amended 1995)

<b>Table S.1.11. Categories of Device and Methods of Sealing</b>	
<b>Categories of Device</b>	<b>Method of Sealing</b>
<i>Category 1: No remote configuration capability.</i>	<i>Seal by physical seal or two event counters: one for calibration parameters and one for configuration parameters.</i>
<i>Category 2: Remote configuration capability, but access is controlled by physical hardware.</i>  <i>The device shall clearly indicate that it is in the remote configuration mode and record such message if capable of printing in this mode.</i>	<i>The hardware enabling access for remote communication must be at the device and sealed using a physical seal or two event counters: one for calibration parameters and one for configuration parameters.</i>
<i>Category 3: Remote configuration capability access may be unlimited or controlled through a software switch (e.g., password).</i>	<i>An event logger is required in the device; it must include an event counter (000 to 999), the parameter ID, the date and time of the change, and the new value of the parameter. A printed copy of the information must be available through the device or through another on-site device. The event logger shall have a capacity to retain records equal to ten times the number of sealable parameters in the device, but not more than 1000 records are required. (Note: Does not require 1000 changes to be stored for each parameter.)</i>
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1995] (Table added 1993)	

**S.1.12. Manual Weight Entries.** - A device when being used for direct sale shall accept an entry of a manual gross or net weight value only when the scale gross or net\* weight indication is at zero. Recorded manual weight entries, except those on labels generated for packages of standard weights, shall identify the weight value as a manual weight entry by one of the following terms: "Manual Weight," "Manual Wt," or "MAN WT." The use of a symbol to identify multiple manual weight entries on a single document is permitted, provided that the symbol is defined on the same page on which the manual weight entries appear and the definition of the symbol is automatically printed by the recording element as part of the document.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1993] [\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2005] (Added 1992) (Amended 2004)

**S.1.13. Vehicle On-Board Weighing Systems: Vehicle in Motion.** - When the vehicle is in motion, a vehicle on-board weighing system shall either:

- (a) be accurate; or
  - (b) inhibit the weighing operation.
- (Added 1993)

## **S.2. Design of Balance, Tare, Level, Damping, and Arresting Mechanisms.**

### **S.2.1. Zero-Load Adjustment.**

**S.2.1.1. General.** - A scale shall be equipped with means by which the zero-load balance may be adjusted. Any loose material used for this purpose shall be enclosed so that it cannot shift in position and alter the balance condition of the scale.

**S.2.1.2. Scales used in Direct Sales.** - A manual zero-setting mechanism (except on a digital scale with an analog zero-adjustment mechanism with a range of not greater than one scale division) shall be operable or accessible only by a tool outside of and entirely separate from this mechanism, or it shall be enclosed in a cabinet. Except on Class I or II scales, a balance ball shall either meet this requirement or not itself be rotatable.

A semiautomatic zero-setting mechanism shall be operable or accessible only by a tool outside of and separate from this mechanism or it shall be enclosed in a cabinet, or it shall be operable only when the indication is stable within:

- (a) plus or minus 3 scale divisions for scales of more than 2000 kg (5000 lb) capacity in service prior to January 1, 1981, and for all axle load, railway track, and vehicle scales; or
- (b) plus or minus 1 scale division for all other scales.

**S.2.1.3. Scales Equipped with an Automatic Zero-Setting Mechanism.** - *Under normal operating conditions the maximum load that can be "rezeroed," when either placed on or removed from the platform all at once, shall be:*

- (a) *for bench, counter, and livestock scales: 0.6 scale division;*
- (b) *for vehicle, axle-load, and railway track scales: 3.0 scale divisions; and*
- (c) *for all other scales: 1.0 scale division.*

*[Nonretroactive and enforceable as of January 1, 1981]*

**S.2.1.3.1. Automatic Zero-Setting Mechanism on Class III L Devices** - *Class III L devices equipped with automatic zero setting mechanisms shall be designed with a sealable means to allow the automatic zero setting to be disabled during the inspection and test of the device.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2001]*

(Added 1999)

**S.2.1.4. Monorail Scales.** - On a static monorail scale equipped with digital indications, means shall be provided for setting the zero-load balance to within 0.02 % of scale capacity. On a dynamic monorail weighing system, means shall be provided to automatically maintain these conditions.

(Amended 1999)

**S.2.1.5. Initial Zero-Setting Mechanism.**

- (a) Scales of accuracy classes I, II, and III may be equipped with an initial zero-setting device.
- (b) An initial zero-setting mechanism shall not zero a load in excess of 20 % of the maximum capacity of the scale unless tests show that the scale meets all applicable tolerances for any amount of initial load compensated by this device within the specified range.

(Added 1990)

**S.2.1.6. Combined Zero-Tare ("0/T") Key.** - Scales not intended to be used in direct sales applications may be equipped with a combined zero and tare function key, provided that the device is clearly marked as to how the key functions. The device must also be clearly marked on or adjacent to the weight display with the statement "Not for Direct Sales."

(Added 1998)

**S.2.2. Balance Indicator.** - On a balance indicator consisting of two indicating edges, lines, or points, the ends of the indicators shall be sharply defined. When the scale is in balance, the ends shall be separated by not more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in).

**S.2.2.1. Dairy-Product Test, Grain-Test, Prescription, and Class I and II Scales.** - Except on digital indicating devices, a dairy-product-test, grain-test, prescription, or Class I or II scale shall be equipped with a balance indicator. If an indicator and a graduated scale are not in the same plane, the clearance between the indicator and the graduations shall be not more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in).

**S.2.2.2. Equal-Arm Scale.** - *An equal-arm scale shall be equipped with a balance indicator. If the indicator and balance graduation are not in the same plane, the clearance between the indicator and the balance graduation shall be not more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in).*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]*

(Added 1988)

**S.2.3. Tare.** - *On any scale (except a monorail scale equipped with digital indications), the value of the tare division shall be equal to the value of the scale division.\* The tare mechanism shall operate only in a backward direction (that is, in a direction of underregistration) with respect to the zero-load balance condition of the scale. A device designed to automatically clear any tare value shall also be designed to prevent the automatic clearing of tare until a complete transaction has been indicated.\**  
(Amended 1985)

*[Note: On a computing scale, this requires the input of a unit price, the display of the unit price, and a computed positive total price at a readable equilibrium. Other devices require a complete weighing operation, including tare, net, and gross weight determination]\**

*[\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1983]*

**S.2.3.1. Monorail Scales Equipped with Digital Indications.** - On a static monorail weighing system equipped with digital indications, means shall be provided for setting any tare value of less than 5 % of the scale capacity to within 0.02 % of scale capacity. On a dynamic monorail weighing system, means shall be provided to automatically maintain this condition.  
(Amended 1999)

**S.2.4. Level-Indicating Means.** - Except for portable wheel-load weighers and portable axle-load scales, a portable scale shall be equipped with level-indicating means if its weighing performance is changed by an amount greater than the appropriate acceptance tolerance when it is moved from a level position and rebalanced in a position that is out of level in any upright direction by 5 % (approximately 3 degrees). The level-indicating means shall be readable without removing any scale parts requiring a tool.

*[This requirement is nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986, for prescription, jewelers', and dairy-product-test scales and scales marked I and II]*

**[Note:** Portable wheel-load weighers and portable axle-load scales shall be accurate when placed out of level up to and including 5 % (approximately 3 degrees).]  
(Amended 1991)

**S.2.4.1. Vehicle On-Board Weighing Systems.** - A vehicle on-board weighing system shall operate within tolerance when the weighing system is out of level up to 3 degrees or 5 %. If the accuracy of the system is affected by out-of-level conditions normal to the use of the device, the system shall be equipped with an out-of-level sensor that inhibits the weighing operation when the system is out of level to the extent that the accuracy limits are exceeded.  
(Added 1992)

**S.2.5. Damping Means.** - An automatic-indicating scale and a balance indicator shall be equipped with effective means to damp oscillations and to bring the indicating elements quickly to rest.

**S.2.5.1. Digital Indicating Elements.** - Digital indicating elements equipped with recording elements shall be equipped with effective means to permit the recording of weight values only when the indication is stable within:

- (a) plus or minus 3 scale divisions for scales of more than 2000 kg (5000 lb) capacity in service prior to January 1, 1981, hopper (other than grain hopper) scales with a capacity exceeding 22 000 kg (50 000 lb), and for all vehicle, axle load, livestock, and railway track scales;
- (b) plus or minus 1 scale division for all other scales.

The values recorded shall be within applicable tolerances.  
(Amended 1995)

**S.2.5.2. Jewelers', Prescription, and Class I and Class II Scales.** - A jewelers', prescription, Class I, or Class II scale shall be equipped with appropriate means for arresting the oscillation of the mechanism.

**S.2.5.3. Class I and Class II Prescription Scales with a Counting Feature.** -A Class I or Class II prescription scale shall indicate to the operator when the piece weight computation is complete by a stable display of the quantity placed on the load receiving element.  
(Added 2003)

### S.3. Design of Load-Receiving Elements.

**S.3.1. Travel of Pans of Equal-Arm Scale.** - The travel between limiting stops of the pans of a nonautomatic-indicating equal-arm scale not equipped with a balance indicator shall be not less than the minimum travel shown in Table 2M and Table 2.

<b>Table 2M. Minimum Travel of Pans of Nonautomatic Indicating Equal-Arm Scale Without Balance Indicator</b>	
<b>Nominal capacity (kilograms)</b>	<b>Minimum travel of pans (millimeters)</b>
2 or less	9
2+ to 5 inclusive	13
5+ to 12, inclusive	19
Over 12	25

<b>Table 2. Minimum Travel of Pans of Nonautomatic Indicating Equal-Arm Scale Without Balance Indicator</b>	
<b>Nominal capacity (pounds)</b>	<b>Minimum travel of pans (inch)</b>
4 or less	0.35
4+ to 12, inclusive	0.5
12+ to 26, inclusive	0.75
Over 26	1.0

**S.3.2. Drainage.** - A load-receiving element intended to receive wet commodities shall be so constructed as to drain effectively.

**S.3.3. Scoop Counterbalance.** - A scoop on a scale used for direct sales to retail customers shall not be counterbalanced by a removable weight. A permanently attached scoop-counterbalance shall indicate clearly on both the operator's and customer's sides of the scale whether it is positioned for the scoop to be on or off the scale.

### S.4. Design of Weighing Elements.

**S.4.1. Antifriction Means.** - Frictional effects shall be reduced to a minimum by suitable antifriction elements. Opposing surfaces and points shall be properly shaped, finished, and hardened. A platform scale having a frame around the platform shall be equipped with means to prevent interference between platform and frame.

**S.4.2. Adjustable Components.** - An adjustable component such as a nose-iron or potentiometer shall be held securely in adjustment. The position of a nose-iron on a scale of more than 1000-kg (2000-lb) capacity, as determined by the factory adjustment, shall be accurately, clearly, and permanently defined.  
(Amended 1986)

**S.4.3. Multiple Load-Receiving Elements.** - Except for mechanical bench and counter scales, a scale with a single indicating or recording element, or a combination indicating-recording element, that is coupled to two or more load-receiving elements with independent weighing systems, shall be provided with means to prohibit the activation of any load-receiving element (or elements) not in use, and shall be provided with automatic means to indicate clearly and definitely which load-receiving element (or elements) is in use.

**S.5. Design of Weighing Devices, Accuracy Class.**

**S.5.1. Designation of Accuracy Class.** - Weighing devices are divided into accuracy classes and shall be designated as I, II, III, III L, or IIII.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]

**S.5.2. Parameters for Accuracy Class.** - The accuracy class of a weighing device is designated by the manufacturer and shall comply with parameters shown in Table 3.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]

**S.5.3. Multi-Interval and Multiple Range Scales, Division Value.** - On a multi-interval scale and multiple range scale, the value of "e" shall be equal to the value of "d."<sup>2</sup>

(Added 1986) (Amended 1995)

**S.5.4. Relationship of Load Cell Verification Interval Value to the Scale Division.** - The relationship of the value for the load cell verification scale interval,  $v_{\min}$ , to the scale division,  $d$ , for a specific scale installation shall be:

(a) where  $N$  is the number of load cells in the scale for scales without lever systems:  $v_{\min} \leq \frac{d}{\sqrt{N}}$   
and,

(b) for scales with lever systems:  $v_{\min} \leq \frac{d}{\sqrt{N} \times (\text{scale multiple})}$

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1994]

[**Note:** When the value of the scale division,  $d$ , is different than the verification scale division,  $e$ , for the scale, the value of  $e$  must be used in the formulae above]

This requirement does not apply to complete scales and weighing elements which satisfy the following criteria:

(1) The device has been evaluated for compliance with T.N.8.1. Temperature under the National Type Evaluation Program (NTEP);

(2) The device has received an NTEP Certificate of Conformance; and

(3) The device must be equipped with an automatic zero-setting mechanism which cannot be made inoperative in the normal weighing mode. (A test mode which permits the disabling of the automatic zero-setting mechanism is permissible, provided the scale cannot function normally while in this mode.)

(Added 1993) (Amended 1996)

<sup>2</sup> See Footnote 1 to Table 3 Parameters for Accuracy Classes

Table 3 Parameters for Accuracy Classes			
Class	Value of the verification scale division (d or e <sup>1</sup> )	Number of scale <sup>4</sup> divisions (n)	
		Minimum	Maximum
SI Units			
I	equal to or greater than 1 mg	50 000	--
II	1 to 50 mg, inclusive	100	100 000
	equal to or greater than 100 mg	5 000	100 000
III <sup>2,5</sup>	0.1 to 2 g, inclusive	100	10 000
	equal to or greater than 5 g	500	10 000
III L <sup>3</sup>	equal to or greater than 2 kg	2 000	10 000
IIII	equal to or greater than 5 g	100	1 200
INCH-POUND Units			
III <sup>5</sup>	0.0002 lb to 0.005 lb, inclusive	100	10 000
	0.005 oz to 0.125 oz, inclusive	100	10 000
	equal to or greater than 0.01 lb	500	10 000
	equal to or greater than 0.25 oz	500	10 000
III L <sup>3</sup>	equal to or greater than 5 lb	2 000	10 000
IIII	greater than 0.01 lb	100	1 200
	greater than 0.25 oz	100	1 200
<sup>1</sup> For Class I and II devices equipped with auxiliary reading means (i.e., a rider, a vernier, or a least significant decimal differentiated by size, shape, or color), the value of the verification scale division “e” is the value of the scale division immediately preceding the auxiliary means.			
<sup>2</sup> A scale marked “For prescription weighing only” may have a verification scale division(e) not less than 0.01 g. (Added 1986) (Amended 2003)			
<sup>3</sup> The value of a scale division for crane and hopper (other than grain hopper) scales shall be not less than 0.2 kg (0.5 lb). The minimum number of scale divisions shall be not less than 1 000.			
<sup>4</sup> On a multiple range or multi-interval scale, the number of divisions for each range independently shall not exceed the maximum specified for the accuracy class. The number of scale divisions, n, for each weighing range is determined by dividing the scale capacity for each range by the verification scale division, e, for each range. On a scale system with multiple load receiving elements and multiple indications, each element considered shall not independently exceed the maximum specified for the accuracy class. If the system has a summing indicator, the n <sub>max</sub> for the summed indication shall not exceed the maximum specified for the accuracy class. (Added 1997)			
<sup>5</sup> The minimum number of scale divisions for a Class III Hopper Scale used for weighing grain shall be 2000. (Added 2004)			

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]  
(Amended 1986, 1987, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2003, and 2004)



**S.6. Marking Requirements.** [See also G-S.1., G-S.4., G-S.6., G-S.7., G-UR.2.1.1., and UR.3.4.1.]

**S.6.1. Nominal Capacity; Vehicle and Axle-Load Scales.** -For all vehicle and axle-load scales, the marked nominal capacity shall not exceed the concentrated load capacity (CLC) times the quantity of the number of sections in the scale minus 0.5.

As a formula, this is stated as:  $\text{nominal capacity} \leq \text{CLC} \times (N - 0.5)$   
where  $N$  = the number of sections in the scale.

(See N.I.3.4. and T.N.3.1.)

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]

[**Note:** When the device is used in a combination railway track and vehicle weighing application, the above formula shall apply only to the vehicle scale application.]

(Added 1988) (Amended 1999 and 2002)

**S.6.2. Location of Marking Information.** - Scales that are not permanently attached to an indicating element, and for which the load-receiving element is the only part of the weighing/load-receiving element visible after installation, may have the marking information required in G-S.1. of the General Code and S.6. of the Scales Code located in an area that is accessible only through the use of a tool; provided that the information is easily accessible (e.g., the information may appear on the junction box under an access plate). The identification information for these scales shall be located on the weighbridge (load-receiving element) near the point where the signal leaves the weighing element or beneath the nearest access cover.

(Added 1989)

**S.6.3. Scales, Main Elements, and Components of Scales or Weighing Systems.** - Scales, main elements of scales when not contained in a single enclosure for the entire scale, load cells for which Certificates of Conformance (CC) have been issued under the National Type Evaluation Program, and other equipment necessary to a weighing system, but having no metrological effect on the weighing system, shall be marked as specified in Table S.6.3.a. and explained in the accompanying notes (Table S.6.3.b.)

(Added 1990)

**S.6.4. Railway Track Scales.** - A railway track scale shall be marked with the maximum capacity of each section of the load-receiving element of the scale. Such marking shall be accurately and conspicuously presented on, or adjacent to, the identification or nomenclature plate that is attached to the indicating element of the scale. *The nominal capacity of a scale with more than two sections shall not exceed twice its rated section capacity. The nominal capacity of a two-section scale shall not exceed its rated section capacity\*.*

[\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2002]

(Amended 1988, 2001, and 2002)

**S.6.5. Livestock Scales.** - A livestock scale manufactured prior to January 1, 1989 or after January 1, 2003 shall be marked with the maximum capacity of each section of the load-receiving element of the scale. Livestock scales manufactured between January 1, 1989 and January 1, 2003 shall be marked with either the Concentrated Load Capacity (CLC) or the Section Capacity. Such marking shall be accurately and conspicuously presented on, or adjacent to the identification or nomenclature plate that is attached to the indicating element of the scale. *The nominal capacity of a scale with more than two sections shall not exceed twice its rated section capacity. The nominal capacity of a two-section scale shall not exceed its rated section capacity\*.*

[\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2003]

(Added 2002)

See also Note 14 in Table S.6.3.b.

**S.6.6. Counting Feature, Minimum Individual Piece Weight and Minimum Sample Piece Count** - A Class I or Class II prescription scale with an operational counting feature shall be marked with the minimum individual piece weight and minimum number of pieces used in the sample to establish an individual piece weight.

(Added 2003)

<b>Table S.6.3.a.</b> <b>Marking Requirements</b>					
<b>To Be Marked With ↓</b>	<b>Weighing Equipment</b>				
	<b>Weighing, load-receiving, and indicating element in same housing or covered on the same CC<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Indicating element not permanently attached to weighing and load-receiving element or covered by a separate CC</b>	<b>Weighing and load-receiving element not permanently attached to indicating element or covered by a separate CC</b>	<b>Load cell with CC (11)</b>	<b>Other equipment or device (10)</b>
Manufacturer's ID (1)	x	x	x	x	x
Model Designation and Prefix (1)	x	x	x	x	x
Serial Number and Prefix (2)	x	x	x	x	x (16)
Certificate of Conformance Number (CC) (23)	x	x	x	x	x (23)
Accuracy Class (17)	x	x (8)	x (19)	x	
Nominal Capacity (3)(18)(20)	x	x	x		
Value of Scale Division, "d" (3)	x	x			
Value of "e" (4)	x	x			
Temperature Limits (5)	x	x	x	x	
Concentrated Load Capacity (CLC) (12)(20)(22)		x	x (9)		
Special Application (13)	x	x	x		
Maximum Number of Scale Divisions ( $n_{max}$ ) (6)		x (8)	x (19)	x	
Minimum Verification Scale Division ( $e_{min}$ )			x (19)		
"S" or "M" (7)				x	
Direction of Loading (15)				x	
Minimum Dead Load				x	
Maximum Capacity				x	
Safe Load Limit				x	
Load Cell Verification Interval ( $v_{min}$ ) (21)				x	
Section Capacity and Prefix (14)(20)(22)(24)		x	x		
<b>Note:</b> For applicable notes, see Table S.6.3.b. <sup>1</sup> Weighing/load receiving elements and indicators which are in the same housing or which are permanently attached will generally appear on the same CC. If not in the same housing, elements shall be hard wired together or sealed with a physical seal or an electronic link. This requirement does not apply to peripheral equipment that has no input or effect on device calibrations or configurations. (Added 2001)					

(Added 1990) (Amended 1992, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, and 2004)

**Table S.6.3.b.  
Notes For Table S.6.3.a.**

1. Manufacturer's identification and model designation and *model designation prefix*\*.  
[\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2003]  
(See also G-S.1.) [*Prefix lettering may be initial capitals, all capitals or all lower case*]  
(Amended 2000)
2. *Serial number* [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1968] and *prefix* [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]. (See also G-S.1.)
3. The nominal capacity and value of the scale division shall be shown together (e.g., 50 000 x 5 kg, 100 000 x 10 lb, 15 x 0.005 kg, or 30 x 0.01 lb) adjacent to the weight display when the nominal capacity and value of the scale division are not immediately apparent. Each scale division value or weight unit shall be marked on multiple range or multi-interval scales. [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1983]
4. Required only if different from "d." [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]
5. Required only on Class III, III L, and IIII devices if the temperature range on the NTEP CC is narrower than and within -10 °C to 40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F). [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]
6. This value may be stated on load cells in units of 1000; e.g., n: 10 is 10 000 divisions. [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1988]
7. Denotes compliance for single or multiple load cell applications. It is acceptable to use a load cell with the "S" or Single Cell designation in multiple load cell applications as long as all other parameters meet applicable requirements. A load cell with the "M" or Multiple Cell designation can be used only in multiple load cell applications. [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1988]  
(Amended 1999)
8. An indicating element not permanently attached to a weighing element shall be clearly and permanently marked with the accuracy Class of I, II, III, III L, or IIII, as appropriate, and the maximum number of scale divisions,  $n_{max}$ , for which the indicator complies with the applicable requirement. Indicating elements that qualify for use in both Class III and III L applications may be marked III/III L and shall be marked with the maximum number of scale divisions for which the device complies with the applicable requirements for each accuracy class. [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1988]
9. For vehicle and axle-load scales only. The CLC shall be added to the load-receiving element of any such scale not previously marked at the time of modification. [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]  
(Amended 2002)
10. Necessary to the weighing system but having no metrological effect, e.g., auxiliary remote display, keyboard, etc.
11. The markings may be either on the load cell or in an accompanying document; except that, if an accompanying document is provided, the serial number shall appear both on the load cell and in the document. [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1988] The manufacturer's name or trademark, the model designation, and identifying symbols for the model and serial numbers as required by paragraph G-S.1. shall also be marked both on the load cell and in any accompanying document. [Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1991]
12. Required on the indicating element and the load-receiving element of vehicle and axle-load scales. Such marking shall be identified as "concentrated load capacity" or by the abbreviation "CLC."\* [\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989]  
(Amended 2002)
13. A scale designed for a special application rather than general use shall be conspicuously marked with suitable words, visible to the operator and to the customer, restricting its use to that application, e.g., postal scale, prepack scale, weight classifier, etc.\* When a scale is installed with an operational counting feature, the scale shall be marked on both the operator and customer sides with the statement "The counting feature is not legal for trade," except when a Class I or Class II prescription scale complies with all Handbook 44 requirements applicable to counting features. [\*Nonretroactive as of 1986]  
(Amended 1994 and 2003)

**Table S.6.3.b.  
Notes For Table S.6.3.a.**

14. Required on *livestock\** and railway track scales. When marked on vehicle and axle-load scales manufactured before January 1, 1989, it may be used as the CLC. For livestock scales manufactured between January 1, 1989 and January 1, 2003, required markings may be either CLC or section capacity. [*\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2003*] (Amended 2002)
15. *Required if the direction of loading the load cell is not obvious.* [*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1988*]
16. *Serial number* [*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1968*] and *prefix* [*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986*]. (See also G-S.1.) Modules without "intelligence" on a modular system (e.g., printer, keyboard module, cash drawer, and secondary display in a point-of-sale system) are not required to have serial numbers.
17. *The accuracy Class of a device shall be marked on the device with the appropriate designation as I, II, III, III L, or IIII.* [*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986*]
18. The nominal capacity shall be conspicuously marked as follows:
  - (a) on any scale equipped with unit weights or weight ranges;
  - (b) on any scale with which counterpoise or equal-arm weights are intended to be used;
  - (c) on any automatic-indicating or recording scale so constructed that the capacity of the indicating or recording element, or elements, is not immediately apparent;
  - (d) on any scale with a nominal capacity less than the sum of the reading elements; and
  - (e) *on the load-receiving element (weigh-bridge) of vehicle, axle-load, and livestock scales.\**
 [*\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1989*]  
(Amended 1992)
19. [*Nonretroactive as of January, 1, 1988*]  
(Amended 1992)
20. *Combination vehicle/railway track scales must be marked with both the nominal capacity and CLC for vehicle weighing and the nominal capacity and section capacity for railway weighing. All other requirements relating to these markings will apply.* [*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2000*]  
(Added 1999)
21. *The value of the load cell verification interval ( $v_{min}$ ) must be stated in mass units. In addition to this information, a device may be marked with supplemental representations of  $v_{min}$ .* [*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2001*]  
(Added 1999)
22. *Combination vehicle/livestock scales must be marked with both the CLC for vehicle weighing and the section capacity for livestock weighing. All other requirements relative to these markings will apply.* [*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2003*]  
(Added 2002) (Amended 2003)  
  
*Note: The marked section capacity for livestock weighing may be less than the marked CLC for vehicle weighing.*  
(Amended 2003)
23. *Required only if a CC has been issued for the device or equipment.* [*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2003*]  
(G-S.1. Identification (h) Added 2001)
24. *The section capacity shall be prefaced by the words "Section Capacity" or an abbreviation of that term. Abbreviations shall be "Sec Cap" or "Sec C." All capital letters and periods may be used.* [*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2005*]  
(Added 2004)

## N. Notes

### N.1. Test Procedures.

**N.1.1. Increasing-Load Test.** - The increasing-load test shall be conducted on all scales with the test loads approximately centered on the load-receiving element of the scale, except on a scale having a nominal capacity greater than the total available known test load. When the total test load is less than the nominal capacity, the test load is used to greatest advantage by concentrating it, within prescribed load limits, over the main load supports of the scale.

**N.1.2. Decreasing-Load Test (Automatic Indicating Scales).** - The decreasing-load test shall be conducted with the test load approximately centered on the load-receiving element of the scale.

**N.1.2.1. Scales Marked I, II, III, or IIII.** - Except for portable wheel load weighers, decreasing-load tests shall be conducted on scales marked I, II, III or IIII and with n equal to or greater than 1000 with test loads equal to the maximum test load at each tolerance value. For example, on a Class III scale, at test loads equal to 4000 d, 2000 d, and 500 d; for scales with n less than 1000, the test load shall be equal to one-half of the maximum load applied in the increasing-load test. (See Table 6)  
(Amended 1998)

**N.1.2.2. All Other Scales.** - On all other scales, except for portable wheel load weighers, the decreasing-load test shall be conducted with a test load equal to one-half of the maximum load applied in the increasing-load test.  
(Amended 1998)

### N.1.3. Shift Test.

**N.1.3.1. Bench or Counter Scales.** - A shift test shall be conducted with a half-capacity test load centered successively at four points equidistant between the center and the front, left, back, and right edges of the load-receiving element.

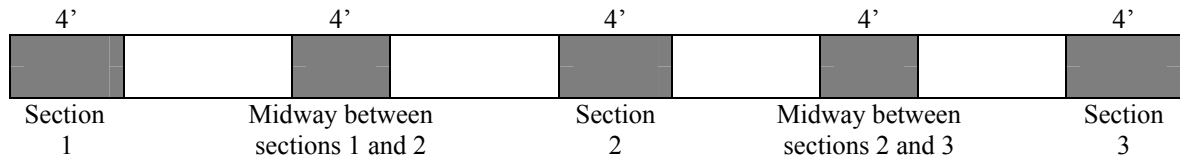
**N.1.3.2. Dairy-Product-Test Scales.** - A shift test shall be conducted with a test load of 18 grams successively positioned at all points on which a weight might reasonably be placed in the course of normal use of the scale.

**N.1.3.3. Equal-Arm Scales.** - A shift test shall be conducted with a half-capacity test load positioned on each pan as prescribed in N.1.3.1. An equal test load shall be centered on the other pan.

### N.1.3.4. Vehicle Scales, Axle-Load Scales, and Livestock Scales.

#### N.1.3.4.1. Vehicle Scales, Axle-Load Scales, and Combination Vehicle/Livestock Scales. -

- (a) **Minimum Shift Test.** At least one shift test shall be conducted with a minimum test load of 12.5 % of scale capacity, which may be performed anywhere on the load-receiving element using the prescribed test patterns and maximum test loads specified below. (Combination Vehicle/Livestock Scales shall also be tested consistent with N.1.3.4.2.)  
(Amended 1991, 2000, and 2003)
- (b) **Prescribed Test Pattern and Loading for Vehicle Scales, Axle-Load Scales, and Combination Vehicle/Livestock Scales.** - The normal prescribed test pattern shall be an area of 1.2 m (4 ft) in length and 3.0 m (10 ft) in width or the width of the scale platform, whichever is less. Multiple test patterns may be utilized when loaded in accordance with paragraph (c), (d), or (e) as applicable. An example of a possible test pattern is shown in the diagram below.  
(Amended 1997, 2001, and 2003)



- (c) **Loading Precautions for Vehicle Scales, Axle-Load Scales, and Combination Vehicle/Livestock Scales.** - When loading the scale for testing, one side of the test pattern shall be loaded to no more than half of the concentrated load capacity or test load before loading the other side. The area covered by the test load may be less than 1.2 m (4 ft) x 3.0 m (10 ft) or the width of the scale platform, whichever is less; for test patterns less than 1.2 m (4 ft) in length the maximum loading shall meet the formula: [(wheel base of test cart or length of test load divided by 48 in) x 0.9 x CLC]. The maximum test load applied to each test pattern shall not exceed the concentrated load capacity of the scale. When the test pattern exceeds 1.2 m (4 ft), the maximum test load applied shall not exceed the concentrated load capacity times the largest “r” factor in Table UR.3.2.1. for the length of the area covered by the test load. For load-receiving elements installed prior to January 1, 1989, the rated section capacity may be substituted for concentrated load capacity to determine maximum loading. An example of a possible test pattern is shown above. (Amended 1997 and 2003)

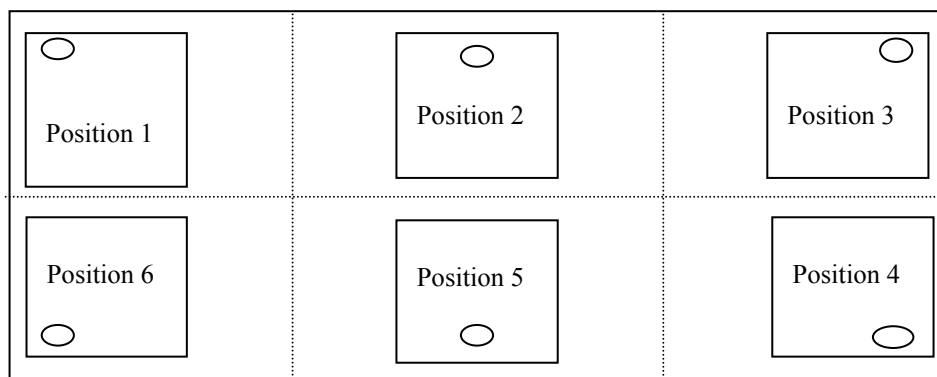
- (d) **Multiple Pattern Loading.** - To test to the nominal capacity, multiple patterns may be simultaneously loaded in a manner consistent with the method of use.

- (e) **Other Designs.** - Special design scales and those that are wider than 3.7 m (12 ft) shall be tested in a manner consistent with the method of use but following the principles described above.

(Amended 1988, 1991, 1997, 2000, 2001, and 2003)

(Amended 2003)

**N.1.3.4.2. Prescribed Test Pattern and Test Loads for Livestock Scales with More Than Two Sections and Combination Vehicle/Livestock Scales.** A minimum test load of 5000 kg (10 000 lb) or one-half of the rated section capacity, whichever is less, shall be placed, as nearly as possible, successively over each main load support as shown in the diagram below. For livestock scales manufactured between January 1, 1989, and January 1, 2003, the required loading shall be no greater than one-half CLC. (Two-section livestock scales shall be tested consistent with N.1.3.8.)



○ = Load Bearing Point

(Added 2003)

**N.1.3.5. Railway Track Scales Weighing Individual Cars in Single Drafts.** - A shift test shall be conducted with at least two different test loads, if available, distributed over, to the right and left of, each pair of main levers or other weighing elements supporting each section of the scale.

**N.1.3.6. Monorail Scales, Static Test.** - A shift test shall be conducted with a test load equal to the largest load that can be anticipated to be weighed in a given installation, but never less than one-half scale capacity. The load shall be placed successively on the right end, the left end, and the center of the live rail.  
(Added 1985)

**N.1.3.6.1. Dynamic Monorail Weighing Systems.** - Dynamic tests with livestock carcasses should be conducted to duplicate actual use conditions. No less than 20 test loads using carcasses or portions of carcasses of the type normally weighed should be used in the dynamic test; two additional test loads may be included in the test run for use in the event that one or two test loads are rendered unusable during the dynamic test. Prior to starting the dynamic test, the test carcasses must be positioned far enough ahead of the scale so that their swaying motion settles to duplicate the normal sway of a continuously running plant chain. If the plant conveyer chain does not space or prevent the carcasses from touching one another, dynamic tests should not be conducted until this condition has been corrected.

All carcasses shall be individually weighed statically on either the same scale being tested dynamically or another monorail scale with the same or smaller divisions and in close proximity. (The scale selected for weighing the carcasses shall first be tested statically with test weights.)

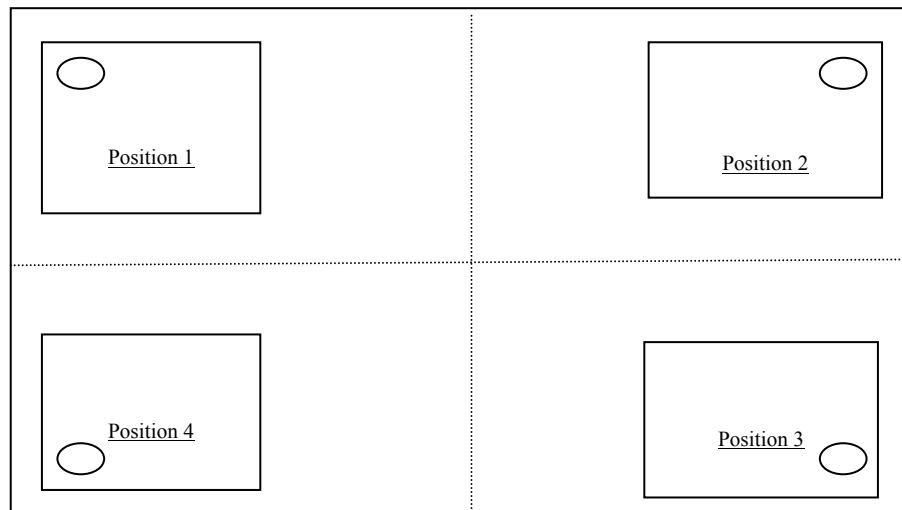
If the scale being tested is used for weighing freshly slaughtered animals, (often referred to as a "hot scale") care must be taken to get a static weightment as quickly as possible before or following the dynamic weightment to avoid loss due to shrink. If multiple dynamic tests are conducted using the same carcasses, static weights should be obtained before and after multiple dynamic tests. If the carcass changes weight between static tests, the amount of weight change should be taken into account, or the carcass should be disregarded for tolerance purposes.

(**Note:** For a dynamic monorail test, the reference scale shall comply with the principles in the in the Fundamental Considerations Paragraph 3.2. Tolerances for Standards.)  
(Added 1996) (Amended 1999)

**N.1.3.7. Vehicle On-Board Weighing Systems.** - The shift test for a vehicle on-board weighing system shall be conducted in a manner consistent with its normal use. For systems that weigh as part of the lifting cycle, the center of gravity of the load may be shifted in the vertical direction as well as from side to side. In other cases, the center of gravity may be moved to the extremes of the load-receiving element using loads of a magnitude that reflect normal use (i.e., the load for the shift test may exceed one-half scale capacity), and may, in some cases, be equal to the capacity of the scale. The shift test may be conducted when the weighing system is out of level to the extent that the weighing system remains operational.  
(Added 1992)

**N.1.3.8. All Other Scales Except Crane Scales, Hanging Scales, Hopper Scales, Wheel-Load Weighers, and Portable Axle-Load Weighers.** - A shift test shall be conducted using the following prescribed test loads and test patterns. For livestock scales, the shift test load shall not exceed one-half the rated section capacity or one-half the rated concentrated load capacity, whichever is applicable. A shift test shall be conducted using either:

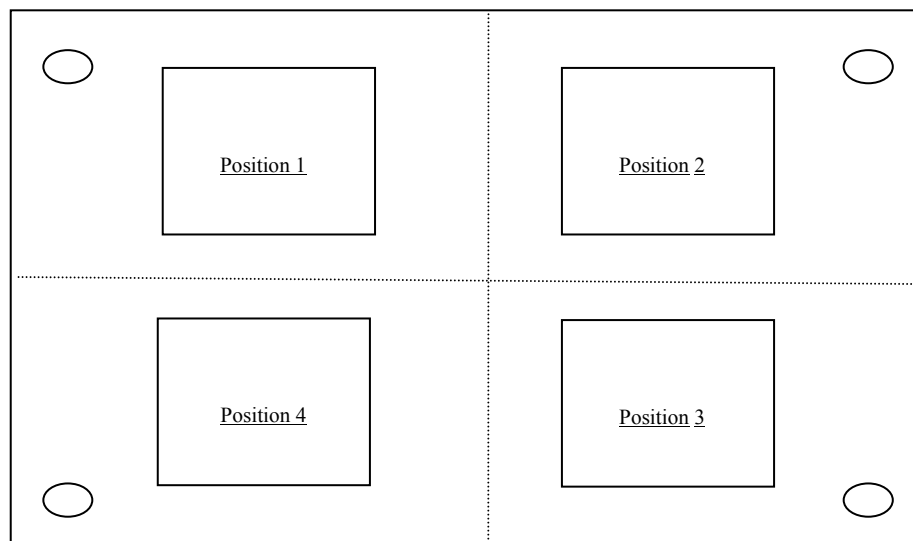
- (a) A one-quarter nominal capacity test load centered as nearly as possible, successively over each main load support as shown in the diagram below; or



○ = Load Bearing Point

(Added 2003)

- (b) A one-half nominal capacity test load centered as nearly as possible, successively at the center of each quarter of the load-receiving element as shown in the diagram below.



○ = Load Bearing Point

(Added 2003)

(Amended 1987 and 2003)

**N.1.4. Sensitivity Test.** - A sensitivity test shall be conducted on nonautomatic-indicating (weighbeam) scales only, with the weighing device in equilibrium at zero-load and at maximum test load. The test shall be conducted by increasing or decreasing the test load in an amount equal to the applicable value specified in T.2. or T.N.6.

**N.1.5. Discrimination Test.** - A discrimination test shall be conducted on all automatic indicating scales with the weighing device in equilibrium at or near zero load and at or near maximum test load, and under controlled conditions in which environmental factors are reduced to the extent that they will not affect the results obtained. For



*scales equipped with an Automatic Zero-Setting Mechanism (AZSM), the discrimination test may be conducted at a range outside of the AZSM range.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]*

(Added 1985) (Amended 2004)

**N.1.5.1. Digital Device.** - On a digital device, this test is conducted from just below the lower edge of the zone of uncertainty for increasing load tests, or from just above the upper edge of the zone of uncertainty for decreasing-load tests.

**N.1.6. RFI Susceptibility Tests, Field Evaluation.** - An RFI test shall be conducted at a given installation when the presence of RFI has been verified and characterized if those conditions are considered "usual and customary."  
(Added 1986)

**N.1.7. Ratio Test.** - A ratio test shall be conducted on all scales employing counterpoise weights and on nonautomatic-indicating equal-arm scales.

**N.1.8. Material Tests.** - A material test shall be conducted on all customer-operated bulk weighing systems for recycled materials using bulk material for which the device is used. Insert into the device, in a normal manner, several accurately pre-weighed samples (free of foreign material) in varying amounts approximating average drafts.

**N.1.9. Zero-Load Balance Change.** - A zero-load balance change test shall be conducted on all scales after the removal of any test load. The zero-load balance should not change by more than the minimum tolerance applicable. (Also see G-UR.4.2.) (Renumbered 1988)

**N.1.10. Counting Feature Test.** - A test of the counting function shall be conducted on all Class I and Class II prescription scales having an active counting feature used in "legal for trade" applications. The test should verify that the scale will not accept a sample with less than either the minimum sample piece count or the minimum sample weight of 30 e. Counting feature accuracy should be verified at a minimum of two test loads. Verification of the count calculations shall be based upon the weight indication of the test load.

**Note:**

- (1) The minimum sample weight is equal to the marked minimum individual piece weight times the marked minimum sample piece count.
- (2) Test load as used in this section refers to actual calibration test weights selected from an appropriate test weight class.

(Added 2003)

**N.1.11. Substitution Test.** - In the substitution test procedure, material or objects are substituted for known test weights, or a combination of known test weights and previously quantified material or objects, using the scale under test as a comparator. Additional test weights or other known test loads may be added to the known test load to evaluate higher weight ranges on the scale.

(Added 2003)

**N.1.12. Strain-Load Test.** - In the strain load test procedure, an unknown quantity of material or objects are used to establish a reference load or tare to which test weights or substitution test loads are added.

(Added 2003)

**N.2. Verification (Testing) Standards.** - Field standard weights used in verifying weighing devices shall comply with requirements of NIST Handbook 105-1 (Class F) or the tolerances expressed in Fundamental Considerations, paragraph 3.2. (i.e., one-third of the smallest tolerance applied).  
(Amended 1986)

**N.3. Minimum Test Weights and Test Loads.** - The minimum test weights and test loads for in-service tests (except railway track scales) are shown in Table 4. [See Footnote 2 in Table 4.]  
(Added 1984) (Amended 1988)

**N.3.1. Minimum Test-Weight Load and Recommended Strain-Load Test for Railway Track Scales.**

(Amended 1990)

**N.3.1.1. Approval.** - The test-weight load shall be not less than 35 000 kg (80 000 lb). A strain-load test conducted up to the used capacity of the weighing system is recommended.

(Added 1990)

**N.3.1.2. Interim Approval.** - A test-weight load of not less than 13 500 kg (30 000 lb) and a strain-load test up to at least 25 % of scale capacity may be used to return a scale into service following repairs.

(Added 1990)

**Note:** The length of time the scale may be used following an interim test is at the discretion of the official with statutory authority.

(Added 1990)

**N.3.1.3. Enforcement Action for Inaccuracy.** - To take enforcement action on a scale that is found to be inaccurate, a minimum test load of 13 500 kg (30 000 lb) must be used.

(Added 1990)

<b>Table 4.</b> <b>Minimum Test Weights and Test Loads<sup>1</sup></b>			
<b>Device capacity</b>	<b>Minimums (in terms of device capacity)</b>		<b>(where practicable)</b>
	<b>Test weights (greater of)</b>	<b>Test loads<sup>2</sup></b>	
0 to 150 kg (0 to 300 lb)	100 %		
151 to 1 500 kg (301 to 3 000 lb)	25 % or 150 kg (300 lb)	75 %	Test weights to dial face capacity, 1 000 d, or test load to used capacity, if greater than minimums specified
1 501 to 20 000 kg (3 001 to 40 000 lb)	12.5 % or 500 kg (1 000 lb)	50 %	
20 001 kg+ (40 001 lb+)	12.5 % or 5 000 kg (10 000 lb)	25 % <sup>3</sup>	During initial verification, a scale should be tested to capacity.

<sup>1</sup>If the amount of test weight in Table 4 combined with the load on the scale would result in an unsafe condition, then the appropriate load will be determined by the official with statutory authority.

<sup>2</sup>The term "test load" means the sum of the combination of field standard test weights and any other applied load used in the conduct of a test using substitution test methods. Not more than three substitutions shall be used during substitution testing, after which the tolerances for strain load tests shall be applied to each set of test loads.

<sup>3</sup>The scale shall be tested from zero to at least 12.5 % of scale capacity using known test weights, and then to at least 25 % of scale capacity using either a substitution or strain load test that utilizes known test weights of at least 12.5 % of scale capacity. Whenever practical, a strain load test should be conducted to the used capacity of the scale. When a strain load test is conducted, the tolerances apply only to the test weights or substitution test loads.  
(Amended 1988, 1989, 1994, and 2003)

**N.3.2. Field Standard Weight Carts.** – Field Standard Weight Carts that comply with the tolerances expressed in Fundamental Considerations, paragraph 3.2. (i.e., one-third of the smallest tolerance applied) may be included as part of the minimum required test load for shift tests and other test procedures.

(Added 2004)

#### N.4. Coupled-in-Motion Railroad Weighing Systems<sup>3</sup>.

**N.4.1. Weighing Systems Used to Weigh Trains of Less Than 10 Cars.** - These weighing systems shall be tested using a consecutive-car test train consisting of the number of cars weighed in the normal operation run over the weighing system a minimum of five times in each mode of operation following the final calibration.  
(Added 1990) (Amended 1992)

**N.4.2. Weighing Systems Placed in Service Prior to January 1, 1991, and Used to Weigh Trains of 10 or More Cars.** - The minimum test train shall be a consecutive-car test train of no less than 10 cars run over the scale a minimum of five times in each mode of operation following final calibration.  
(Added 1990) (Amended 1992)

**N.4.3. Weighing Systems Placed in Service on or After January 1, 1991, and Used to Weigh Trains of 10 or More Cars.** -

- (a) These weighing systems shall be tested using a consecutive-car test train of no less than 10 cars run over the scale a minimum of five times in each mode of operation following final calibration; or
- (b) if the official with statutory authority determines it necessary, the As Used Test Procedures outlined in N.4.3.1. shall be used.  
(Added 1990) (Amended 1992)

**N.4.3.1. As Used Test Procedures** - A weighing system shall be tested in a manner that represents the normal method of operation and length(s) of trains normally weighed. The weighing systems may be tested using either:

- (1) a consecutive-car test train of a length typical of train(s) normally weighed; or
- (2) a distributed-car test train of a length typical of train(s) normally weighed.

However, a consecutive-car test train of a shorter length may be used provided that initial verification test results for the shorter consecutive-car test train agree with the test results for the distributed-car or full-length consecutive-car test train as specified in N.4.3.1.1.

The official with statutory authority shall be responsible for determining the minimum test train length to be used on subsequent tests.

(Added 1990) (Amended 1992)

**N.4.3.1.1. Initial Verification.** - Initial verification tests should be performed on any new weighing system and whenever either the track structure or the operating procedure changes. If a consecutive-car test train of length shorter than trains normally weighed is to be used for subsequent verification, the shorter consecutive-car test train results shall be compared either to a distributed-car or to a consecutive-car test train of length(s) typical of train(s) normally weighed.

The difference between the total train weight of the train(s) representing the normal method of operation and the weight of the shorter consecutive-car test train shall not exceed 0.15 %. If the difference in test results exceeds 0.15 %, the length of the shorter consecutive-car test train shall be increased until agreement within 0.15 % is achieved. Any adjustments to the weighing system based upon the use of a shorter consecutive-car test train shall be offset to correct the bias that was observed between the full-length train test and the shorter consecutive-car test train.

(Added 1990) (Amended 1992 and 1993)

---

<sup>3</sup> A test weight car that is representative of one of the types of cars typically weighed on the scale under test may be used wherever reference weight cars are specified.

(Added 1991)

**N.4.3.1.2. Subsequent Verification.** - The test train may consist of either a consecutive-car test train with a length not less than that used in initial verification, or a distributed-car test train representing the number of cars used in the normal operation.  
(Added 1990)

**N.4.3.1.3. Distributed Car Test Trains. -**

- (a) The length of the train shall be typical of trains that are normally weighed.
- (b) The reference weight cars shall be split into three groups, each group consisting of 10 cars or 10 % of the train length, whichever is less.  
(Amended 1991)
- (c) The test groups shall be placed near the front, around the middle, and near the end of the train.
- (d) Following the final adjustment, the distributed-car test train shall be run over the scale at least three times or shall produce 50 weight values, whichever is greater.
- (e) The weighing system shall be tested in each mode of operation.  
(Added 1990) (Amended 1992)

**N.4.3.1.4. Consecutive-Car Test Trains. -**

- (a) A consecutive-car test train shall consist of at least 10 cars.
- (b) If the consecutive-car test train consists of between 10 cars and 20 cars, inclusive, it shall be run over the scale a minimum of five times in each mode of operation following the final calibration.
- (c) If the consecutive-car test train consists of more than 20 cars, it shall be run over the scale a minimum of three times in each mode of operation.  
(Added 1990) (Amended 1992)

**N.5. Uncoupled-in-Motion Railroad Weighing System.** - An uncoupled-in-motion scale shall be tested statically before being tested in motion by passing railroad reference weight cars over the scale. When an uncoupled-in-motion railroad weighing system is tested, the car speed and the direction of travel shall be the same as when the scale is in normal use. The minimum in-motion test shall be three reference weight cars passed over the scale three times. The cars shall be selected to cover the range of weights that are normally weighed on the system and to reflect the types of cars normally weighed.  
(Added 1993)

**N.6. Nominal Capacity of Prescription Scales.** - The nominal capacity of a prescription scale shall be assumed to be 1/2 apothecary ounce, unless otherwise marked. (Applicable only to scales not marked with an accuracy class.)

## **T. Tolerances Applicable to Devices not Marked I, II, III, III L, or IIII**

### **T.1. Tolerance Values.**

**T.1.1. General.** - The tolerances applicable to devices not marked with an accuracy class shall have the tolerances applied as specified in Table T.1.1.  
(Amended 1990)

**T.1.2. Postal and Parcel Post Scales.** - The tolerances for postal and parcel post scales are given in Table T.1.1. and Table 5.  
(Amended 1990)

Table T.1.1. Tolerances for Unmarked Scales						
Type of Device	Subcategory	Min. Tol.	Accept. Tol.	Maint. Tol.	Decreasing-Load Multiplier <sup>1</sup>	Other Applicable Requirements
Vehicle, axle-load, livestock, railway track (weighing statically), crane, and hopper (other than grain hopper)		Class III L, T.N.3.1 (Table 6) and T.N.3.2.			1.0	T.N.2., T.N.3., T.N.4.1., T.N.4.2., T.N.4.3., T.N.4.4., T.N.5., T.N.7.2.
Grain test scales	n # 10 000 n > 10 000	Class III, T.N.3.1. (Table 6) and T.N.3.2. Class II, T.N.3.1. (Table 6) and T.N.3.2.			1.0	
Railway track scales weighing in motion		T.N.3.6. except that for T.N.3.6.2. (a), no single error shall exceed four times the maintenance tolerance.			1.0	
Monorail Scales, In-Motion		T.N.3.8.			1.0	
Customer-Operated Bulk-Weighing Systems for Recycled Materials		± 5 % of applied material test load. Average error on 10 or more test loads # 2.5 %.			1.0	
Wheel-load weighers and portable axle-load scales	Tested individually or in pairs <sup>2</sup>	0.5 d or 50 lb, whichever is greater	1 % of test load	2 % of test load	1.5 <sup>3</sup>	
Prescription scales		0.1 grain (6 mg)	0.1 % of test load load	0.1 % of test load	1.5	
Jewelers' scales	Graduated	0.5 d	0.05 % of test load	0.05 % of test load	1.5	
	Ungraduated	Sensitivity or smallest weight, whichever is less				
Dairy-product-test scale	Loads < 18 g 18 g load	0.2 grain 0.2 grain	0.2 grain 0.3 grain	0.2 grain 0.5 grain	1.5	
Postal and parcel post scales Designed/used to weigh loads < 2 lb	Loads < 2 lb	15 grain, 1 g, 1/32 oz, 0.03 oz, or 0.002 lb	15 grain, 1 g, 1/32 oz, 0.03 oz, or 0.002 lb	15 grain, 1 g, 1/32 oz, 0.03 oz, or 0.002 lb	1.5	
	Loads ≥ 2 lb	Table 5	Table 5	Table 5		
Other postal and parcel post scales		Table 5	Table 5	Table 5	1.5	
All other scales	n > 5000	0.5d or 0.05 % of scale capacity, whichever is less	0.05 % of test load	0.1 % of test load	1.5	T.N.2.5., T.N.4.1., T.N.4.2., T.N.4.3., T.N.5., T.N.7.2.
	n # 5000	Class III, T.N.3.1., Table 6 and T.N.3.2.			1.0	T.N.2., T.N.3., T.N.4.1., T.N.4.2., T.N.4.3., T.N.5., T.N.7.2.
<sup>1</sup> The decreasing load test applies only to automatic indicating scales. <sup>2</sup> If marked and tested as a pair, the tolerance shall be applied to the sum of the indications. <sup>3</sup> The decreasing load test does not apply to portable wheel load weighers.						

Table Added 1990; Amended 1992 and 1993)

Table 5. Maintenance and Acceptance Tolerances for Unmarked Postal and Parcel Post Scales					
Scale capacity	Test loads	Maintenance tolerance (±)		Acceptance tolerance (±)	
(lb)	(lb)	(oz)	(lb)	(oz)	(lb)
0 to 4, inclusive*	0 to 1, inclusive	1/32	0.002	1/32	0.002
	over 1	1/8	0.008	1/16	0.004
over 4*	0 to 7, inclusive	3/16	0.012	3/16	0.012
	7+ to 24, inclusive	3/8	0.024	3/16	0.012
	24+ to 30, inclusive	1/2	0.030	1/4	0.015
	over 30	0.1 % of Test Load		0.05 % of Test Load	
*See Table T.1.1. for scales designed and/or used to weigh loads less than 2 lb.					

## T.2. Sensitivity Requirement (SR).

**T.2.1. Application.** - The sensitivity requirement (SR) is applicable to all nonautomatic-indicating scales not marked I, II, III, III L, or IIII, and is the same whether acceptance or maintenance tolerances apply.

**T.2.2. General.** - Except for scales specified in paragraphs T.2.3. through T.2.8.: 2 d, 0.2 % of the scale capacity, or 40 lb, whichever is least.

**T.2.3. Prescription Scales.** 6 mg (0.1 grain).

**T.2.4. Jewelers' Scales.**

**T.2.4.1. With One-Half Ounce Capacity or Less.** - 6 mg (0.1 grain).

**T.2.4.2. With More Than One-Half Ounce Capacity.** - 1 d or 0.05 % of the scale capacity, whichever is less.

**T.2.5. Dairy-Product-Test Scales.**

**T.2.5.1. Used in Determining Butterfat Content.** - 32 mg (0.5 grain).

**T.2.5.2. Used in Determining Moisture Content.** - 19 mg (0.3 grain).

**T.2.6. Grain Test Scales.** The sensitivity shall be as stated in T.N.6.  
(Amended 1987)

**T.2.7. Vehicle, Axle-Load, Livestock, and Animal Scales.**

**T.2.7.1. Equipped With Balance Indicators.** - 1 d.

**T.2.7.2. Not Equipped With Balance Indicators.** - 2 d or 0.2 % of the scale capacity, whichever is less.

**T.2.8. Railway Track Scales.** - 3 d or 100 lb, whichever is less.

## T.3. Sensitivity Requirement, Equilibrium Change Required.

The minimum change in equilibrium with test loads equal to the values specified in T.2. shall be as follows:

- (a) Scale With a Trig Loop but Without a Balance Indicator. - The position of rest of the weighbeam shall change from the center of the trig loop to the top or bottom, as the case may be.
- (b) Scale With a Single Balance Indicator and Having a Nominal Capacity of Less Than 250 kg (500 lb). - The position of rest of the indicator shall change 1.0 mm (0.04 in) or one division on the graduated scale, whichever is greater.
- (c) Scale With a Single Balance Indicator and Having a Nominal Capacity of 250 kg (500 lb) or Greater. - The position of rest of the indicator shall change 6.4 mm (0.25 in) or one division on the graduated scale or the width of the central target area, whichever is greater. However, the indicator on a batching scale shall change 3.2 mm (0.125 in) or one division on the graduated scale, whichever is greater.
- (d) Scale With Two Opposite-Moving Balance Indicators. - The position of rest of the two indicators moving in opposite directions shall change 1.0 mm (0.04 in) with respect to each other.
- (e) Scale With Neither a Trig Loop nor a Balance Indicator. - The position of rest of the weighbeam or lever system shall change from the horizontal, or midway between limiting stops, to either limit of motion.

**T.4. Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) and Other Electromagnetic Interference Susceptibility.** - The difference between the weight indication with the disturbance and the weight indication without the disturbance, shall not exceed one scale division (d) or the equipment shall:

- (a) blank the indication, or
- (b) provide an error message, or
- (c) the indicator shall be so completely unstable that it could not be interpreted, or transmitted into memory or to a recording element, as a correct measurement value.

(Added 1986)

**T.5. Operating Temperature.** - *An indicating or recording element shall not display or record any usable values until the operating temperature necessary for accurate weighing and a stable zero-balance condition has been attained.*

*[Nonretroactive and effective January 1, 1981]*

(Added 1986)

## **T.N. Tolerances Applicable to Devices Marked I, II, III, III L, & IIII.**

### **T.N.1. Principles.**

**T.N.1.1. Design.** - The tolerance for a weighing device is a performance requirement independent of the design principle used.

**T.N.1.2. Accuracy Classes.** - Weighing devices are divided into accuracy classes according to the number of scale divisions (n) and the value of the scale division (d).

**T.N.1.3. Scale Division.** - The tolerance for a weighing device is related to the value of the scale division (d) or the value of the verification scale division (e) and is generally expressed in terms of d or e.

### **T.N.2. Tolerance Application.**

**T.N.2.1. General.** - The tolerance values are positive (+) and negative (-) with the weighing device adjusted to zero at no load. When tare is in use, the tolerance values are applied from the tare zero reference; the tolerance values apply to certified test loads only.

**T.N.2.2. Type Evaluation Examinations.** - For type evaluation examinations, the tolerance values apply to increasing and decreasing load tests within the temperature, power supply, and barometric pressure limits specified in T.N.8.

**T.N.2.3. Subsequent Verification Examinations.** - For subsequent verification examinations, the tolerance values apply regardless of the influence factors in effect at the time of the conduct of the examination. (Also see G-N.2.)

**T.N.2.4. Multi-Interval and Multiple Range (Variable Division-Value) Scales.** - For multi-interval and multiple range scales, the tolerance values are based on the value of the scale division of the range in use.

**T.N.2.5. Ratio Tests.** - For ratio tests, the tolerance values are 0.75 of the applicable tolerances.

### **T.N.3. Tolerance Values.**

**T.N.3.1. Maintenance Tolerance Values.** - The maintenance tolerance values are as specified in Table 6.

**T.N.3.2. Acceptance Tolerance Values.** - The acceptance tolerance values shall be one-half the maintenance tolerance values.

**T.N.3.3. Wheel-Load Weighers and Portable Axle-Load Weighers of Class III.** - The tolerance values are two times the values specified in T.N.3.1. and T.N.3.2.  
(Amended 1986)

**T.N.3.4. Crane and Hopper (Other than Grain Hopper) Scales.** - The maintenance and acceptance tolerances shall be as specified in T.N.3.1. and T.N.3.2. for Class III L, except that the tolerance for crane and construction materials hopper scales shall not be less than 1 d or 0.1 % of the scale capacity, whichever is less.  
(Amended 1986)

<b>Table 6.</b> <b>Maintenance Tolerances</b> <b>(All values in this table are in scale divisions)</b>				
Tolerance in scale divisions				
	1	2	3	5
Class	Test Load			
I	0 - 50 000	50 001 - 200 000	200 001 +	
II	0 - 5 000	5 001 - 20 000	20 001 +	
III	0 - 500	501 - 2 000	2 001 - 4 000	4 001 +
IIII	0 - 50	51 - 200	201 - 400	401 +
III L	0 - 500	501 - 1 000	(Add 1d for each additional 500 d or fraction thereof)	

**T.N.3.5. Separate Main Elements: Load Transmitting Element, Indicating Element, Etc.** - If a main element separate from a weighing device is submitted for type evaluation, the tolerance for the element is 0.7 that for the complete weighing device. This fraction includes the tolerance attributable to the testing devices used.

**T.N.3.6. Coupled-In-Motion Railroad Weighing Systems.** - The maintenance and acceptance tolerance values for the group of weight values appropriate to the application must satisfy the following conditions:  
(Amended 1990 and 1992)

**T.N.3.6.1.** - For any group of weight values, the difference in the sum of the individual in-motion car weights of the group as compared to the sum of the individual static weights shall not exceed 0.2 %.  
(Amended 1990)

**T.N.3.6.2.** - If a weighing system is used to weigh trains of five or more cars, and if the individual car weights are used, any single weight value within the group must meet the following criteria:



- (a) no single error may exceed three times the static maintenance tolerance;
  - (b) not more than 5 % of the errors may exceed two times the static maintenance tolerance; and
  - (c) not more than 35 % of the errors may exceed the static maintenance tolerance.
- (Amended 1990 and 1992)

**T.N.3.6.3.** - For any group of weight values wherein the sole purpose is to determine the sum of the group, T.N.3.6.1. alone applies.  
(Amended 1990)

**T.N.3.6.4.** - For a weighing system used to weigh trains of less than five cars, no single car weight within the group may exceed the static maintenance tolerance.  
(Amended 1990 and 1992)

**T.N.3.7. Uncoupled-in-Motion Railroad Weighing Systems.** - The maintenance and acceptance tolerance values for any single weighment within a group of non-interactive (i.e., uncoupled) loads, the weighment error shall not exceed the static maintenance tolerance.  
(Amended 1992)

**T.N.3.8. Dynamic Monorail Weighing System.** - Acceptance tolerance shall be the same as the maintenance tolerance shown in Table 6. On a dynamic test of 20 or more individual test loads, 10 % of the individual test loads may be in error, each not to exceed two times the tolerance. The error on the total of the individual test loads shall not exceed  $\pm 0.2$  %. (See also Note in N.1.3.6.1.) *For equipment undergoing type evaluation, a tolerance equal to one-half the maintenance tolerance values shown in Table 6 shall apply.*  
[Nonretroactive January 1, 2002]  
(Added 1986) (Amended 1999 and 2001)

**T.N.3.9. Materials Test on Customer-Operated Bulk Weighing Systems for Recycled Materials.** - The maintenance and acceptance tolerance shall be  $\pm 5$  % of the applied materials test load except that the average error on 10 or more test materials test loads shall not exceed  $\pm 2.5$  %.  
(Added 1986)

**T.N.3.10. Prescription Scales with a Counting Feature.** - In addition to Table 6 Maintenance Tolerances (for weight), the indicated piece count value computed by a Class I or Class II prescription scale counting feature shall comply with the tolerances in Table T.N.3.10.

<b>Table T.N.3.10. Maintenance and Acceptance Tolerances in Excess and in Deficiency for Count</b>	
<b>Indication of Count</b>	<b>Tolerance (piece count)</b>
0 to 100	0
101 to 200	1
201 or more	0.5 %

(Added 2003)

**T.N.3.11. Tolerances for Substitution Test.** - Tolerances are applied to the scale based on the substitution test load.  
(Added 2003)

**T.N.3.12. Tolerances for Strain-Load Test.** - Tolerances apply only to the test weights or substitution test loads.  
(Added 2003)

**T.N.4. Agreement of Indications.**

**T.N.4.1. Multiple Indicating/Recording Elements.** - In the case of a scale or weighing system equipped with more than one indicating element or indicating element and recording element combination, where the indicators or indicator/recorder combination are intended to be used independently of one another, tolerances shall be applied independently to each indicator or indicator/recorder combination.  
(Amended 1986)

**T.N.4.2. Single Indicating/Recording Element.** - In the case of a scale or weighing system with a single indicating element or an indicating/recording element combination, and equipped with component parts such as unit weights, weighbeam and weights, or multiple weighbeams that can be used in combination to indicate a weight, the difference in the weight value indications of any load shall not be greater than the absolute value of the applicable tolerance for that load, and shall be within tolerance limits.  
(Amended 1986)

**T.N.4.3. Single Indicating Element/Multiple Indications.** - In the case of an analog indicating element equipped with two or more indicating means within the same element, the difference in the weight indications for any load other than zero shall not be greater than one-half the value of the scale division (d) and be within tolerance limits.  
(Amended 1986)

**T.N.4.4. Shift or Section Tests.** - The range of the results obtained during the conduct of a shift test or a section test shall not exceed the absolute value of the maintenance tolerance applicable and each test result shall be within applicable tolerances.  
(Added 1986)

**T.N.4.5. Time Dependence.** - At constant test conditions, the indication 20 seconds after the application of a load and the indication after 1 hour shall not differ by more than:

- (a) one-half of the absolute value of the applicable tolerance for the applied load for class III L devices; and
- (b) the absolute value of the applicable tolerance for the applied load for all other devices.

(Amended 1989)

**T.N.5. Repeatability.** - The results obtained from several weighings of the same load under reasonably static test conditions shall agree within the absolute value of the maintenance tolerance for that load, and shall be within applicable tolerances.

**T.N.6. Sensitivity.** - This section is applicable to all nonautomatic-indicating scales marked I, II, III, III L, or IIII.

**T.N.6.1. Test Load.**

- (a) The test load for sensitivity for nonautomatic-indicating vehicle, axle-load, livestock, and animal scales shall be 1 d for scales equipped with balance indicators, and 2 d or 0.2 % of the scale capacity, whichever is less, for scales not equipped with balance indicators.
- (b) For all other nonautomatic-indicating scales, the test load for sensitivity shall be 1 d at zero and 2 d at maximum test load.

**T.N.6.2. Minimum Change of Indications.** - The addition or removal of the test load for sensitivity shall cause a minimum permanent change as follows:

- (a) for a scale with trig loop but without a balance indicator, the position of the weighbeam shall change from the center to the outer limit of the trig loop;
- (b) for a scale with balance indicator, the position of the indicator shall change one division on the graduated scale, the width of the central target area, or the applicable value as shown below, whichever is greater:

Scale of Class I or II: 1 mm (0.04 in),

Scale of Class III or IIII with a maximum capacity of 30 kg (70 lb) or less: 2 mm (0.08 in),

Scale of Class III, III L, or IIII with a maximum capacity of more than 30 kg (70 lb): 5 mm (0.20 in);

- (c) for a scale without a trig loop or balance indicator, the position of rest of the weighbeam or lever system shall change from the horizontal or midway between limiting stops to either limit of motion.

(Amended 1987)

#### **T.N.7. Discrimination.**

**T.N.7.1. Analog Automatic Indicating (i.e., Weighing Device With Dial, Drum, Fan, Etc.).** - A test load equivalent to 1.4 d shall cause a change in the indication of at least 1.0 d. (See N.1.5.)

**T.N.7.2. Digital Automatic Indicating.** - A test load equivalent to 1.4 d shall cause a change in the indicated or recorded value of at least 2.0 d. This requires the zone of uncertainty to be not greater than three-tenths of the value of the scale division. (See N.1.5.1.)

**T.N.8. Influence Factors.** - The following factors are applicable to tests conducted under controlled conditions only, provided that:

- (a) types of devices approved prior to January 1, 1986, and manufactured prior to January 1, 1988, need not meet the requirements of this section, and
- (b) new types of devices submitted for approval after January 1, 1986, shall comply with the requirements of this section, and
- (c) all devices manufactured after January 1, 1988, shall comply with the requirements of this section.

(Amended 1985)

**T.N.8.1. Temperature.** - Devices shall satisfy the tolerance requirements under the following temperature conditions:

**T.N.8.1.1.** If not specified in the operating instructions for Class I or II scales, or if not marked on the device for Class III, III L, or IIII scales, the temperature limits shall be: -10 °C to 40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F).

**T.N.8.1.2.** If temperature limits are specified for the device, the range shall be at least that specified in Table T.N.8.1.2.

<b>Table T.N.8.1.2. Temperature Range by Class</b>	
<b>Class</b>	<b>Temperature Range</b>
I	5 EC (9 °F)
II	15 EC (27 °F)
III, III L, & IIII	30 EC (54 °F)

**T.N.8.1.3. Temperature Effect on Zero-Load Balance.** - The zero-load indication shall not vary by more than:

- (a) three divisions per 5 °C (9 °F) change in temperature for Class III L devices; or

- (b) one division per 5 °C (9 °F) change in temperature for all other devices.

(Amended 1990)

**T.N.8.1.4. Operating Temperature.** - Except for Class I and II devices, an indicating or recording element shall not display nor record any usable values until the operating temperature necessary for accurate weighing and a stable zero balance condition have been attained.

**T.N.8.2. Barometric Pressure.** - Except for Class I scales, the zero indication shall not vary by more than one scale division for a change in barometric pressure of 1 kPa over the total barometric pressure range of 95 kPa to 105 kPa (28 in to 31 in of Hg).

**T.N.8.3. Electric Power Supply.**

**T.N.8.3.1. Power Supply, Voltage and Frequency.**

- (a) Weighing devices that operate using alternating current must perform within the conditions defined in paragraphs T.N.3. through T.N.7., inclusive, when tested over the range of -15 % to +10 % of the marked nominal line voltage(s) at 60 Hz, or the voltage range marked by the manufacturer, at 60 Hz. (Amended 2003)
- (b) Battery operated instruments shall not indicate nor record values outside the applicable tolerance limits when battery power output is excessive or deficient.

**T.N.8.3.2. Power Interruption.** - A power interruption shall not cause an indicating or recording element to display or record any values outside the applicable tolerance limits.

**T.N.9. Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) and Other Electromagnetic Interference Susceptibility.** - The difference between the weight indication due to the disturbance and the weight indication without the disturbance shall not exceed one scale division (d); or the equipment shall:

- (a) blank the indication, or
- (b) provide an error message, or
- (c) the indication shall be so completely unstable that it cannot be interpreted, or transmitted into memory or to a recording element, as a correct measurement value.

The tolerance in T.N.9. is to be applied independently of other tolerances. For example, if indications are at allowable basic tolerance error limits when the disturbance occurs, then it is acceptable for the indication to exceed the applicable basic tolerances during the disturbance. [Editors' Note: Following the 1997 NCWM Annual Meeting, the text in this paragraph was revised with concurrence of the S&T Committee to clarify its application.] (Amended 1997)

## **UR. User Requirements**

**UR.1. Selection Requirements.** - Equipment shall be suitable for the service in which it is used with respect to elements of its design, including but not limited to, its capacity, number of scale divisions, value of the scale division or verification scale division, minimum capacity, and computing capability.<sup>4</sup>

**UR.1.1. General.**

- (a) For devices marked with a class designation, the typical class or type of device for particular weighing applications is shown in Table 7a.
- (b) For devices not marked with a class designation, Table 7b applies.

---

<sup>4</sup> Purchasers and users of scales such as railway track, hopper, and vehicle scales should be aware of possible additional requirements for the design and installation of such devices.  
(Footnote Added 1995)

<b>Table 7a.</b> <b>Typical Class or Type of Device for Weighing Applications</b>	
<b>Class</b>	<b>Weighing Application or Scale Type</b>
I	Precision laboratory weighing
II	Laboratory weighing, precious metals and gem weighing, grain test scales
III	All commercial weighing not otherwise specified, grain test scales, retail precious metals and semi-precious gem weighing, animal scales, postal scales, scales used to determine laundry charges, and vehicle on-board weighing systems
III L	Vehicle, axle-load, livestock, railway track scales, crane, hopper (other than grain hopper) scales, and vehicle on-board weighing systems
IIII	Wheel-load weighers and portable axle-load weighers used for highway weight enforcement
<b>Note:</b> A scale with a higher accuracy class than that specified as "typical" may be used. (Amended 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1992, and 1995)	

<b>Table 7b.</b> <b>Applicable to Devices not Marked With a Class Designation</b>	
<b>Scale Type or Design</b>	<b>Maximum Value of d</b>
Retail Food Scales, 50-lb capacity and less	1 ounce
Animal Scales	1 pound
Grain Hopper Scales	
Capacity up to and incl. 50 000 lb	10 pounds (not greater than 0.05 % of capacity)
Capacity over 50 000 lb	20 pounds
Crane Scales	not greater than 0.2 % of capacity
Vehicle and Axle-Load Scales Used in Combination	
Capacity up to and including 200 000 lb	20 pounds
Capacity over 200 000 lb	50 pounds
Railway Track Scales	
With weighbeam	20 pounds
Automatic indicating	100 pounds
Scales with capacities greater than 500 lb except otherwise specified	0.1 % capacity (but not greater than 50 lb)
Wheel-Load Weighers	0.25 % capacity (but not greater than 50 lb)
<b>Note:</b> For scales not specified in this table, G-UR.1.1. and UR.1. apply. (Added 1985) (Amended 1989)	

**UR.1.2. Grain Hopper Scales.** - The minimum number of scale divisions for a Class III Hopper Scale used for weighing grain shall be 2000.

**UR.1.3. Value of the Indicated and Recorded Scale Division.** - The value of the scale division as recorded shall be the same as the division value indicated.

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]

(Added 1995) (Amended 1999)

**UR.1.3.1. Exceptions.** - The provisions of UR.1.3. Value of the Indicated and Recorded Scale Division shall not apply to:

(a) *Class I scales, or*

(b) *Dynamic monorail weighing systems when the value of d is less than the value of e.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]*

(Added 1999)

**UR.1.4. Grain-Test Scales: Value of the Scale Divisions.** - The scale division for grain-test scales shall not exceed 0.2 g for loads through 500 g, and shall not exceed 1 g for loads above 500 g through 1000 g.

(Added 1992)

**UR.1.5. Recording Element, Class III L Railway Track Scales.** - *Class III L Railway Track Scales must be equipped with a recording element.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1996]*

(Added 1995)

## **UR.2. Installation Requirements.**

**UR.2.1. Supports.** - A scale that is portable and that is being used on a counter, table, or the floor shall be so positioned that it is firmly and securely supported.

**UR.2.2. Suspension of Hanging Scale.** - A hanging scale shall be freely suspended from a fixed support when in use.

**UR.2.3. Protection From Environmental Factors.** - The indicating elements, the lever system or load cells, and the load-receiving element of a permanently installed scale, and the indicating elements of a scale not intended to be permanently installed, shall be adequately protected from environmental factors such as wind, weather, and RFI that may adversely affect the operation or performance of the device.

**UR.2.4. Foundation, Supports, and Clearance.** - The foundation and supports of any scale installed in a fixed location shall be such as to provide strength, rigidity, and permanence of all components, and clearance shall be provided around all live parts to the extent that no contacts may result when the load-receiving element is empty, nor throughout the weighing range of the scale. *On vehicle and livestock scales, the clearance between the load-receiving elements and the coping at the bottom edge of the platform shall be greater than at the top edge of the platform.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1973]*

**UR.2.5. Access to Weighing Elements.** - Adequate provision shall be made for ready access to the pit of a vehicle, livestock, animal, axle-load, or railway track scale for the purpose of inspection and maintenance. Any of these scales without a pit shall be installed with adequate means for inspection and maintenance of the weighing elements.

(Amended 1985)

## **UR.2.6. Approaches.**

**UR.2.6.1. Vehicle Scales.** - *On the entrance and exit ends of a vehicle scale installed in any one location for a period of 6 months or more, there shall be a straight approach as follows:*

(a) *the width at least the width of the platform,*

(b) *the length at least one-half the length of the platform but not required to be more than 12 m (40 ft), and*

(c) *not less than 3 m (10 ft) of any approach adjacent to the platform shall be constructed of concrete or similar durable material to ensure that this portion remains smooth and level and in the same plane as the platform. However, grating of sufficient strength to withstand all loads equal to the concentrated load capacity of the scale may be installed in this portion. Any slope in the remaining portion of the approach shall ensure (1) ease of vehicle access, (2) ease for testing purposes, and (3) drainage away from the scale.*

*[Nonretroactive as of 1976]*

(Amended 1977, 1983, and 1993)

**UR.2.6.2. Axle-Load Scales.** - At each end of an axle-load scale there shall be a straight paved approach in the same plane as the platform. The approaches shall be the same width as the platform and of sufficient length to insure the level positioning of vehicles during weight determinations.

**UR.2.7. Stock Racks.** - A livestock or animal scale shall be equipped with a suitable stock rack, with gates as required, which shall be securely mounted on the scale platform. Adequate clearances shall be maintained around the outside of the rack.

**UR.2.8. Hoists.** - On vehicle scales equipped with means for raising the load-receiving element from the weighing element for vehicle unloading, means shall be provided so that it is readily apparent to the scale operator when the load receiving element is in its designed weighing position.

**UR.2.9. Provision for Testing Dynamic Monorail Weighing Systems.** - Provisions shall be made at the time of installation of a dynamic monorail weighing systems for testing in accordance with N.1.3.6.1. (a rail around or other means for returning the test carcasses to the scale being tested).

[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1998]

(Added 1997) (Amended 1999)

### UR.3. Use Requirements.

**UR.3.1. Recommended Minimum Load.** - A recommended minimum load is specified in Table 8 since the use of a device to weigh light loads is likely to result in relatively large errors.

Table 8. Recommended Minimum Load		
Class	Value of scale division (d or e*)	Recommended minimum load (d or e*)
I	equal to or greater than 0.001 g	100
II	0.001 g to 0.05 g, inclusive	20
	equal to or greater than 0.1 g	50
III	All**	20
III L	All	50
III	All	10
<p>*For Class I and II devices equipped with auxiliary reading means (i.e., a rider, a vernier, or a least significant decimal differentiated by size, shape or color), the value of the verification scale division "e" is the value of the scale division immediately preceding the auxiliary means. For Class III and III L devices the value of "e" is specified by the manufacturer as marked on the device; "e" must be less than or equal to "d."</p> <p>**A minimum load of 10 d is recommended for a weight classifier marked in accordance with a statement identifying its use for special applications. (Amended 1990)</p>		

**UR.3.1.1. Minimum Load, Grain Dockage Determination.** - When determining the quantity of foreign material (dockage) in grain, the weight of the sample shall be equal to or greater than 500 scale divisions.  
(Added 1985)

**UR.3.2. Maximum Load.** - A scale shall not be used to weigh a load of more than the nominal capacity of the scale.

**UR.3.2.1. Maximum Loading for Vehicle Scales.** - A vehicle scale shall not be used to weigh loads exceeding the maximum load capacity of its span as specified in Table UR.3.2.1.  
(Added 1996)

**UR.3.3. Single-Draft Vehicle Weighing.** - A vehicle or a coupled vehicle combination shall be commercially weighed on a vehicle scale only as a single draft. That is, the total weight of such a vehicle or combination shall not

be determined by adding together the results obtained by separately and not simultaneously weighing each end of such vehicle or individual elements of such coupled combination. However:

- (a) the weight of a coupled combination may be determined by uncoupling the various elements (tractor, semitrailer, trailer), weighing each unit separately as a single draft, and adding together the results, or
- (b) the weight of a vehicle or coupled-vehicle combination may be determined by adding together the weights obtained while all individual elements are resting simultaneously on more than one scale platform.

**Note:** This paragraph does not apply to highway-law-enforcement scales and scales used for the collection of statistical data.

(Added 1992)

#### **UR.3.4. Wheel-Load Weighing.**

**UR.3.4.1. Use in Pairs.** - When wheel-load weighers or portable axle-load weighers are to be regularly used in pairs, both weighers of each such pair shall be appropriately marked to identify them as weighers intended to be used in combination.

**UR.3.4.2. Level Condition.** - A vehicle of which either an axle-load determination or a gross-load determination is being made utilizing wheel-load weighers or portable axle-load weighers, shall be in a reasonably level position at the time of such determination.

**UR.3.5. Special Designs.** - A scale designed and marked for a special application (such as a prepackaging scale or prescription scale with a counting feature) shall not be used for other than its intended purpose<sup>5</sup>.

(Amended 2003)

**UR.3.6. Wet Commodities.** - Wet commodities not in watertight containers shall be weighed only on a scale having a pan or platform that will drain properly.

(Amended 1988)

**UR.3.7. Minimum Load on a Vehicle Scale.** - A vehicle scale shall not be used to weigh net loads smaller than:

- (a) 10 d when weighing scrap material for recycling;
- (b) 50 d for all other weighing.

As used in this paragraph, scrap materials for recycling shall be limited to ferrous metals, paper (including cardboard), textiles, plastic, and glass.

(Amended 1988 and 1992)

**UR.3.8. Minimum Load for Weighing Livestock.** - A scale with scale divisions greater than 2 kg (5 lb) shall not be used for weighing net loads smaller than 500 d.

(Amended 1989)

**UR.3.9. Use of Manual Weight Entries.** – Manual gross or net weight entries are permitted for use in the following applications only:

- (1) when a point-of-sale system interfaced with a scale is giving credit for a weighed item;

---

<sup>5</sup>Prepackaging scales and prescription scales with a counting feature (and other commercial devices) used for putting up packages in advance of sale are acceptable for use in commerce only if all appropriate provisions of Handbook 44 are met. Users of such devices must be alert to the legal requirements relating to the declaration of quantity on a package. Such requirements are to the effect that, on the average, the contents of the individual packages of a particular commodity comprising a lot, shipment, or delivery must contain at least the quantity declared on the label. The fact that a prepackaging scale may overregister, but within established tolerances, and is approved for commercial service is not a legal justification for packages to contain, on the average, less than the labeled quantity. (Amended 2003)



- (2) when an item is pre-weighed on a legal for trade scale and marked with the correct net weight;
- (3) when a device or system is generating labels for standard weight packages;
- (4) when postal scales or weight classifiers are generating manifests for packages to be picked up at a later time;  
or

- (5) when livestock and vehicle scale systems generate weight tickets to correct erroneous tickets.

(Added 1992) (Amended 2000 and 2004)

**UR.3.10. Dynamic Monorail Weighing Systems.** - When the value of d is different from the value of e, the commercial transaction must be based on e.

(Added 1999)

**UR.3.11. Minimum Count.** - A prescription scale with an operational counting feature shall not be used to count a quantity of less than 30 pieces weighing a minimum of 90 e.

(Added 2003)

**Note:** The minimum count as defined in this paragraph refers to the use of the device in the filling of prescriptions and is different from the minimum sample piece count as defined in S.1.2.3. and as required to be marked on the scale by S.6.6.

(Note Added 2004)

**UR.3.12. Correct Stored Piece Weight** - For prescription scales with a counting feature, the user is responsible for maintaining the correct stored piece weight. This is especially critical when a medicine has been reformulated or comes from different lots.

(Added 2003)

#### **UR.4. Maintenance Requirements.**

**UR.4.1. Balance Condition.** - The zero-load adjustment of a scale shall be maintained so that, with no load on the load-receiving element and with all load-counterbalancing elements of the scale (such as poises, drop weights, or counterbalance weights) set to zero, the scale shall indicate or record a zero balance condition. A scale not equipped to indicate or record a zero-load balance shall be maintained in balance under any no-load condition.

**UR.4.2. Level Condition.** - If a scale is equipped with a level-condition indicator, the scale shall be maintained in level.

**UR.4.3. Scale Modification.** - The dimensions (e.g., length, width, thickness, etc.) of the load receiving element of a scale shall not be changed beyond the manufacturer's specifications, nor shall the capacity of a scale be increased beyond its design capacity by replacing or modifying the original primary indicating or recording element with one of a higher capacity, except when the modification has been approved by a competent engineering authority, preferably that of the engineering department of the manufacturer of the scale, and by the weights and measures authority having jurisdiction over the scale.

(Amended 1996)

**UR.5. Coupled-in-Motion Railroad Weighing Systems.** - A coupled-in-motion weighing system placed in service on or after January 1, 1991, should be tested in the manner in which it is operated, with the locomotive either pushing or pulling the cars at the designed speed and in the proper direction. The cars used in the test train should represent the range of gross weights that will be used during the normal operation of the weighing system. Except as provided in N.4.2. and N.4.3.(a), normal operating procedures should be simulated as nearly as practical. Approach conditions for a train length in each direction of the scale site are more critical for a weighing system used for individual car weights than for a unit-train-weights-only facility, and should be considered prior to installation.

(Added 1990) (Amended 1992)

Table UR.3.2.1. Span Maximum Load								
Distance in feet between the extremes of any two or more consecutive axles	Ratio of CLC to maximum Load ("r" factor) carried on any group of 2 or more consecutive axles.							
	2 axles	3 axles	4 axles	5 axles	6 axles	7 axles	8 axles	9 axles
4 <sup>1</sup>	1.000		INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Determine the scale's CLC. 2. Count the number of axles on the vehicle in a given span and determine the distance in feet between the first and last axle in the span. 3. Multiply the CLC by the corresponding multiplier in the table*. 4. The resulting number is the scale's maximum concentrated load for a single span based on the vehicle configuration. *See note and formula on next page.					
5 <sup>1</sup>	1.000							
6 <sup>1</sup>	1.000							
7 <sup>1</sup>	1.000							
8 and less <sup>1</sup>	1.000	1.000						
More than 8 <sup>1</sup>	1.118	1.235						
9	1.147	1.257						
10	1.176	1.279						
11	1.206	1.301						
12	1.235	1.324	1.471	1.632				
13	1.265	1.346	1.490	1.651				
14	1.294	1.368	1.510	1.669				
15	1.324	1.390	1.529	1.688	1.853			
16	1.353	1.412	1.549	1.706	1.871			
17	1.382	1.434	1.569	1.724	1.888			
18	1.412	1.456	1.588	1.743	1.906			
19	1.441	1.478	1.608	1.761	1.924			
20	1.471	1.500	1.627	1.779	1.941			
21	1.500	1.522	1.647	1.798	1.959			
22	1.529	1.544	1.667	1.816	1.976			
23	1.559	1.566	1.686	1.835	1.994			
24	1.588	1.588	1.706	1.853	2.012	2.176		
25	1.618	1.610	1.725	1.871	2.029	2.194		
26		1.632	1.745	1.890	2.047	2.211		
27		1.654	1.765	1.908	2.065	2.228		
28		1.676	1.784	1.926	2.082	2.245	2.412	
29		1.699	1.804	1.945	2.100	2.262	2.429	
30		1.721	1.824	1.963	2.118	2.279	2.445	
31		1.743	1.843	1.982	2.135	2.297	2.462	
32		1.765	1.863	2.000	2.153	2.314	2.479	2.647
33			1.882	2.018	2.171	2.331	2.496	2.664
34			1.902	2.037	2.188	2.348	2.513	2.680
35			1.922	2.055	2.206	2.365	2.529	2.697
36			2.000 <sup>2</sup>	2.074	2.224	2.382	2.546	2.713
37			2.000 <sup>2</sup>	2.092	2.241	2.400	2.563	2.730
38			2.000 <sup>2</sup>	2.110	2.259	2.417	2.580	2.746
39			2.000	2.129	2.276	2.434	2.597	2.763
40			2.020	2.147	2.294	2.451	2.613	2.779
41			2.039	2.165	2.312	2.468	2.630	2.796
42			2.059	2.184	2.329	2.485	2.647	2.813
43			2.078	2.202	2.347	2.502	2.664	2.829
44			2.098	2.221	2.365	2.520	2.681	2.846
45			2.118	2.239	2.382	2.537	2.697	2.862
46			2.137	2.257	2.400	2.554	2.714	2.879
47			2.157	2.276	2.418	2.571	2.731	2.895

Table UR.3.2.1. Span Maximum Load								
Distance in feet between the extremes of any two or more consecutive axles	Ratio of CLC to maximum Load (“r” factor) carried on any group of 2 or more consecutive axles.							
	2 axles	3 axles	4 axles	5 axles	6 axles	7 axles	8 axles	9 axles
48			2.176	2.294	2.435	2.588	2.748	2.912
49			2.196	2.313	2.453	2.605	2.765	2.928
50			2.216	2.331	2.471	2.623	2.782	2.945
51			2.235	2.349	2.488	2.640	2.798	2.961
52			2.255	2.368	2.506	2.657	2.815	2.978
53			2.275	2.386	2.524	2.674	2.832	2.994
54			2.294	2.404	2.541	2.691	2.849	3.011
55			2.314	2.423	2.559	2.708	2.866	3.028
56			2.333	2.441	2.576	2.725	2.882	3.044
57			2.353 <sup>3</sup>	2.460	2.594	2.742	2.899	3.061
58				2.478	2.612	2.760	2.916	3.077
59				2.496	2.629	2.777	2.933	3.094
60				2.515	2.647	2.794	2.950	3.110
<p>*Note: This table was developed based upon the following formula. Values may be rounded in some cases for ease of use.</p> $W = r \times 500 \left[ \left( \frac{LN}{N-1} \right) + 12N + 36 \right]$ <p><sup>1</sup> Tandem Axle Weight.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Exception - These values in the third column correspond to the maximum loads in which the inner bridge dimensions of 36, 37, and 38 feet are considered to be equivalent to 39 feet. This allows a weight of 68 000 lb on axles 2 through 5.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Corresponds to the Interstate Gross Weight Limit.</p>								

## Scales Code Index

“r” factor .....	40	Grain test scales .....	27, 35
Acceptance .....	11, 28, 30, 31	Grain-test .....	10, 36
Acceptance tolerance .....	11, 28, 30, 31	Hanging scale .....	21, 36
Accuracy .....	10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 26, 29, 35	Hanging scales .....	21
Accuracy class .....	10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 26, 29, 35	Hoists .....	37
Adjustable components .....	8, 12	Hopper scales .....	21, 30, 35
Adjustment .....	8, 9, 12, 26, 39	Index of an indicator .....	5
Approaches .....	36, 37	Indicating element .....	3, 11, 15, 16, 17, 30, 32, 36
Audit trail .....	8	Indicator... 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 12, 14, 17, 29, 32, 33, 39	
Automatic indicating scales .....	19, 22, 27	Influence factors .....	30, 33
Automatic zero-setting mechanism .....	10, 13, 23	Initial verification .....	24, 25, 26
Axle-load scales .....	3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 37	Initial zero-setting mechanism .....	6, 10
Balance condition .....	3, 9, 11, 29, 34, 39	Installation requirements .....	36
Balance indicator .....	3, 10, 11, 12, 28, 29, 32, 33	Level .....	9, 11, 21, 36, 37, 38, 39
Balance indicators .....	28, 29, 32	Level condition .....	11, 38, 39
Balance position .....	5	Level-indicating means .....	11
Barometric pressure .....	30, 34	Livestock scales .....	10, 15, 17, 36
Capacity .. 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 24, 26, 27, 28, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39		Load cell .....	13, 15, 16, 17, 36
Capacity indication .....	6	Load cell verification interval .....	13, 17
Center-of-zero .....	3	Main elements .....	15, 30
Certificate of Conformance .....	13	Maintenance .....	27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 36, 39
Class... 4, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 19, 23, 27, 30, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37		Maintenance requirements .....	39
Class I. 4, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 17, 19, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37		Maintenance tolerance .....	27, 28, 30, 31, 32
Class II... 4, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 17, 19, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 37		Manual weight entries .....	9, 38
Class III. 4, 10, 13, 14, 17, 19, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 37		Marking requirements .....	15, 16
Class III L. 10, 13, 14, 17, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 37		Material test .....	23, 27
Class IIII 4, 13, 14, 17, 19, 26, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 37		Minimum load .....	37, 38
CLC .....	15, 16, 17, 20, 40	Minimum test weights .....	23, 24
Clearance .....	5, 10, 36	Money-value computation .....	7
Computing scale .....	7	Money-value graduations .....	7
Concentrated Load Capacity .....	16	Monorail scale .....	4, 10, 11, 21, 27
Consecutive-car test .....	25, 26	Multi-interval .....	13, 14, 17, 30
Counting feature .....	4, 12, 15, 17, 23, 31, 38, 39	Multiple Range .....	13, 30
Coupled-in-motion .....	25, 30, 39	No-load reference value .....	3
Coupled-in-motion railroad weighing systems .....	30, 39	Nominal capacity .....	6, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 26, 29, 37
Crane and hopper .....	30	On-board .....	9, 11, 21, 35
Crane and hopper (other than grain hopper) .....	14	Operating temperature .....	29, 34
Crane scales .....	21, 35	Parallax .....	5
Dairy-product-test .....	10, 11, 19, 27, 28	Parcel post scales .....	26, 27, 28
Damping means .....	11	Piece .....	4, 15, 31, 39
Decreasing load test .....	27, 30	Point-of-sale .....	7, 38
Direct sales .....	6, 7, 9, 10, 12	Poise .....	6
Discrimination test .....	22, 23	Portable axle-load weighers .....	3, 21, 30, 35, 38
Distributed-car test .....	25, 26	Postal .....	4, 6, 17, 26, 27, 28, 35, 39
Electric power supply .....	34	Power interruption .....	34
Environmental factors .....	22, 36	Prepackaging scale .....	8, 38
Field standard .....	23, 24	Prescription 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 23, 26, 27, 28, 31, 38, 39	
Foundation .....	36	Railway track scales ... 10, 11, 15, 17, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 35, 36	
Graduations .....	4, 5, 6, 7, 10	Ratio test .....	23, 30
		Readability .....	6
		Recorded representations .....	3, 7
		Recording elements .....	3, 11, 32
		Repeatability .....	32

RFI .....	23, 29, 34, 36	Tolerances. 10, 11, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 34, 38
Scale modification .....	39	Travel.....
Sealing .....	8, 9	..... 5, 12, 26
Security seal .....	8	Type evaluation .....
Sensitivity requirement .....	28	..... 13, 15, 30, 31
Sensitivity test.....	22	Uncoupled-in-motion.....
Shift test.....	19, 20, 21, 32	..... 26
Shift tests .....	24	Uncoupled-in-motion railroad weighing system .....
Single-Draft .....	37	..... 26
Stock racks.....	37	Unit prices .....
Strain-load test.....	23, 24, 31	..... 7
Subsequent verification.....	25, 26, 30	Unit weights.....
Substitution .....	23, 24, 31	..... 6, 17, 32
Supports .....	19, 36	Use requirements .....
Symmetry.....	5	..... 37
Tare .....	9, 10, 11, 29	Vehicle on-board weighing system .....
Temperature .....	13, 16, 17, 29, 30, 33, 34	..... 9, 11, 21, 35
Test loads .....	19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 29, 31	Vehicle scale.....
Test pattern .....	19, 20, 21	..... 10, 15, 19, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39
Time dependence .....	32	Vehicle scales .....
		..... 10, 19, 34, 36, 37
		Verification scale interval.....
		..... 4, 13
		Weighing elements .....
		..... 12, 13, 20, 36
		Weight classifier.....
		..... 6, 7, 17, 37, 39
		Weight ranges .....
		..... 6, 17
		Weight units.....
		..... 4
		Wheel-load weighers .....
		..... 3, 11, 21, 30, 35, 38
		Zero indication.....
		..... 3, 34
		Zero-load adjustment.....
		..... 9, 39
		Zero-load balance .....
		..... 8, 9, 10, 11, 23, 33, 39

This page intentionally left blank.

## Sec. 2.22. Automatic Bulk Weighing Systems<sup>1</sup>

### A. Application

**A.1. General.** - This code applies to automatic bulk weighing systems, that is, weighing systems adapted to the automatic weighing of a commodity in successive drafts of predetermined amounts automatically recording the no-load and loaded weight values and accumulating the net weight of each draft.  
(Amended 1987)

**A.2. Also see General Code Requirements.**

### S. Specifications

#### S.1. Design of Indicating and Recording Elements and Recorded Representations.

**S.1.1. Zero Indication.** - Provisions shall be made to indicate and record a no-load reference value and, if the no-load reference value is a zero value indication, to indicate and record an out-of-balance condition on both sides of zero.

**S.1.1.1. Digital Zero Indication.** - A digital zero indication shall represent a balance condition that is within  $\pm 1/2$  the value of the scale division.

**S.1.2. Value of Scale Division (d).** - *The value of the scale division (d), expressed in a unit of weight, shall be equal to:*

*(a) 1, 2, or 5; or*

*(b) a decimal multiple or submultiple of 1, 2, or 5; or*

*(c) a binary submultiple of a unit of weight.*

*Examples: Scale divisions may be 0.01, 0.02, or 0.05; 0.1, 0.2, or 0.5; 1, 2, or 5; 10, 20, or 50; or 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1/16, etc.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]*

(Amended 1987)

**S.1.3. Capacity Indication and Recorded Representation.** - An indicating or recording element shall not indicate or record any values when the gross load is in excess of 105 % of the capacity of the system.

**S.1.4. Weighing Sequence.** - For systems used to receive (weigh in), the no-load reference value shall be determined and recorded only at the beginning of each weighing cycle. For systems used to deliver (weigh out), the no-load reference value shall be determined and recorded only after the gross load reference value for each weighing cycle has been indicated and recorded.

**S.1.5. Recording Sequence.** - Provision shall be made so that all weight values are indicated until the completion of the recording of the indicated value.

**S.1.6. Provision for Sealing Adjustable Components on Electronic Devices.** - Provision shall be made for applying a security seal in a manner that requires the security seal to be broken before an adjustment can be made to any component affecting the performance of the device.

---

<sup>1</sup>(Title amended 1986)

**S.2. Design of Balance and Damping Mechanism.**

**S.2.1. Zero-Load Adjustment.** - The weighing system shall be equipped with manual or semiautomatic means by which the zero-load balance or no-load reference value indication may be adjusted. An automatic zero setting mechanism is prohibited.

**S.2.1.1. Manual.** - A manual zero-load or no-load reference value setting mechanism shall be operable or accessible only by a tool outside of or entirely separate from this mechanism or enclosed in a cabinet.

**S.2.1.2. Semiautomatic.** - A semiautomatic zero-load or no-load reference value setting mechanism shall meet the provisions of S.2.1.1. or shall be operable only when:

- (a) the indication is stable within  $\pm 3$  scale divisions, and
- (b) cannot be operated during a weighing operation.

**S.2.2. Damping Means.** - A system shall be equipped with effective means necessary to bring the indications quickly to a readable, stable equilibrium. Effective means shall also be provided to permit the recording of weight values only when the indication is stable within plus or minus three scale divisions for devices with 10 000 scale divisions, or plus or minus one division for devices with less than 10 000 scale divisions.

**S.3. Interlocks and Gate Control.**

**S.3.1. Gate Position.** - Provision shall be made to clearly indicate to the operator the position of the gates leading directly to and from the weigh hopper.

**S.3.2. Interlocks.** - Each automatic bulk weighing system shall have operating interlocks to provide for the following:

- (a) Product cannot be cycled and weighed if the weight recording element is disconnected or subjected to a power loss.
- (b) The recording element cannot print a weight if either of the gates leading directly to or from the weigh hopper is open.
- (c) A "low paper" sensor, when provided, is activated.
- (d) The system will operate only in the proper sequence in all modes of operation.
- (e) When an overfill alarm is activated, the system shall indicate and record an overfill condition.  
(Amended 1993)

**S.3.3. Overfill Sensor.**

- (a) The weigh hopper shall be equipped with an overfill sensor which will cause the feed gate to close, activate an alarm, and inhibit weighing until the overfill condition has been corrected.  
(Added 1993)
- (b) *If the system is equipped with a lower garner or surge bin, that garner shall also be equipped with an overfill sensor which will cause the gate of the weigh hopper to remain open, activate an alarm, and inhibit weighing until the overfill condition has been corrected.*  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1998]  
(Amended 1997)



**S.4. Design of Weighing Elements.**

**S.4.1. Antifriction Means.** - At all points at which a live part of the mechanism may come into contact with another part in the course of normal usage, frictional effects shall be reduced to a minimum by means of suitable antifriction means, opposing surfaces and points being properly shaped, finished, and hardened.

**S.4.2. Adjustable Components.** - An adjustable component, such as a potentiometer, shall be held securely in adjustment and, except for a component for adjusting level or a no-load reference value, shall not be adjustable from the outside of the device.

**S.4.3. Multiple Load-Receiving Elements.** - A system with a single indicating or recording element, or a combination indicating recording element, that is coupled to two or more load-receiving elements with independent weighing systems, shall be provided with means to prohibit the activation of any load-receiving element (or elements) not in use, and shall be provided with automatic means to indicate clearly and definitely which load-receiving element (or elements) is in use.

**S.4.4. Venting.** - All weighing systems shall be vented so that any internal or external pressure will not affect the accuracy or operation of the system.

**S.5. Marking Requirements. (See also G-S.1.)**

**S.5.1. Capacity and Value of the Scale Division.** - The capacity of the weighing system and the value of the scale division shall be clearly and conspicuously marked on the indicating element near the weight value indications.

**S.5.2. Weighing Elements.** - On a weighing element not permanently attached to an indicating element, there shall be clearly and permanently marked for the purposes of identification, the name, initials, or trademark of the manufacturer, the manufacturer's designation that positively identifies the pattern or design, and the nominal capacity.

**S.5.3. Temperature Limits.** - *Unless the temperature range is -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F), the temperature range shall be marked on the device.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]*

(Added 1985)

**S.5.4. Accuracy Class.**

(a) *All systems used to weigh grain shall be marked Class III\*.*

(b) *All other systems shall be marked either Class III or III L\*.*

*(\*See Section 2.20 Scales Code for the parameters for these accuracy classes for scales. The specific requirements for automatic bulk weighing systems apply to these devices when there is a conflict between the Scales Code and the Automatic Bulk Weighing Systems Code.)*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]*

(Added 1985) (Amended 1992)

**N. Notes****N.1. Testing Procedures.**

**N.1.1. Test Weights.** - The increasing load test shall be conducted using test weights equal to at least 10 % of the capacity of the system:

(a) on automatic grain bulk-weighing systems installed after January 1, 1984, and

(b) on other automatic bulk-weighing systems installed after January 1, 1986.

(Amended 1987)

**N.1.2. Increasing-Load Test.** - An increasing-load test consisting of substitution and strain-load tests shall be conducted up to the used capacity of the weighing system.  
(Amended 1987)

**N.1.3. Decreasing-Load Test.** - A decreasing-load test shall be conducted on devices used to weigh out.  
(Added 1986)

**N.1.4. Zero Balance or No-Load Reference Value Change Test.** - A test for change of zero-balance or no-load reference value shall be conducted on all scales after the removal of any test load. The change shall not be more than the minimum tolerance applicable.

**N.1.5. Discrimination Test.** - *A discrimination test shall be conducted on all automatic indicating scales with the weighing device in equilibrium at zero-load and at maximum test load, and under controlled conditions in which environmental factors are reduced to the extent that they will not affect the results obtained.*  
*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]*

**N.1.5.1. Digital Device.** - On a digital device, this test is conducted from just below the lower edge of the zone of uncertainty for increasing-load tests, or from just above the upper edge of the zone of uncertainty for decreasing-load tests.  
(Added 1987)

**N.2. Verification (Testing) Standards.** - Standard weights and masses used in verifying weighing devices shall comply with requirements of NIST Handbook 105-1 (Class F) or the tolerances expressed in Appendix A, Fundamental Considerations, paragraph 3.2. (i.e., one-third of the smallest tolerance applied).

## **T. Tolerances**

**T.1. Tolerance Application.** - Tolerance values shall be applied to all indications and recorded representations of a weighing system.

**T.1.1. To Errors of Underregistration and Overregistration.** - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied equally to errors of underregistration and errors of overregistration.

**T.1.2. To Increasing-Load Tests.** - Basic tolerances shall be applied.

**T.1.3. To Decreasing-Load Tests.** - Basic tolerances shall be applied to systems used to weigh out.  
(Added 1986)

**T.1.4. To Tests Involving Digital Indications or Representations.** - To the tolerances that would otherwise be applied, there shall be added an amount equal to one-half the value of the scale division. This does not apply to digital indications or recorded representations that have been corrected for rounding using error weights.  
(Added 1986)

**T.2. Minimum Tolerance Values.** - The minimum tolerance value shall not be less than half the value of the scale division.

**T.2.1. For Systems used to Weigh Construction Materials.** - The minimum maintenance and acceptance tolerance shall be 0.1 % of the weighing capacity of the system, or the value of the scale division, whichever is less.  
(Added 1986)

### **T.3. Basic Tolerance Values.**

**T.3.1. Acceptance Tolerance.** - The basic acceptance tolerance shall be one-half the basic maintenance tolerance.

**T.3.2. For Systems used to Weigh Grain.** - The basic maintenance tolerance shall be 0.1 % of test load.

**T.3.3. For all Other Systems.** - The basic maintenance tolerance shall be 0.2 % of test load.  
(Amended 1986)

**T.4. Time Dependence.** - *At constant test conditions, the indication 20 seconds after the application of a load and the indication after 1 hour shall not differ by more than the absolute value of the applicable tolerance for the applied load.*

*[Nonretroactive and enforceable as of January 1, 1987]*

(Added 1986)

**T.5. Repeatability.** - The results obtained by several weighings of the same load under reasonably static test conditions shall agree within the absolute value of the maintenance tolerance for that load, and shall be within applicable tolerances.

(Added 1986)

**T.6. Discrimination, Digital Automatic Indicating Scales.** - A test load equivalent to 1.4 d shall cause a change in the indicated or recorded value of at least 2.0 d. This requires the zone of uncertainty to be not greater than 0.3 times the value of the scale division.

(Added 1985)

**T.7. Influence Factors.** - *The following factors are applicable to tests conducted under controlled conditions only, provided that:*

(a) *types of devices approved prior to January 1, 1986, and manufactured prior to January 1, 1988, need not meet the requirements of this section; and*

(b) *new types of devices submitted for approval after January 1, 1986, shall comply with the requirements of this section; and*

(c) *all devices manufactured after January 1, 1988, shall comply with the requirements of this section.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]*

**T.7.1. Temperature.** - *Devices shall satisfy the tolerance requirements under the following temperature conditions:*

**T.7.1.1.** *If not marked on the device, the temperature limits shall be:*

*-10 °C to 40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F)*

**T.7.1.2.** *If temperature limits are specified for the device, the range shall be at least 30 °C (54 °F).*

**T.7.1.3. Temperature Effect on Zero-Load Balance.** - *The zero-load indicator shall not vary by more than 1 division per 5 °C (9 °F) change in temperature.*

**T.7.1.4. Operating Temperature.** - *An indicating or recording element shall not display or record any usable values until the operating temperature necessary for accurate weighing and a stable zero-balance condition has been attained.*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]*

**T.7.2. Barometric Pressure.** - *The zero indication shall not vary by more than one scale division for a change in barometric pressure of 1 kPa over the total barometric range of 95 kPa to 105 kPa (28 in to 31 in of mercury).*

*[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]*

**T.7.3. Electric Power Supply.**

**T.7.3.1. Power Supply, Voltage and Frequency.**

(a) Weighing devices that operate using alternating current must perform within the conditions defined in paragraphs T.2. through T.7. inclusive over the line voltage range of 100 V to 130 V or 200 V to 250 V rms as appropriate and over the frequency range of 59.5 Hz to 60.5 Hz.

(b) Battery-operated instruments shall not indicate nor record values outside the applicable tolerance limits when battery power output is excessive or deficient.

**T.7.3.2. Power Interruption.** - *A power interruption shall not cause an indicating or recording element to display or record any values outside the applicable tolerance limits.*  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1986]  
(Added 1985)

## UR. User Requirements

### UR.1. Selection Requirements.

**UR.1.1. For Systems used to Weigh Grain.** - *The number of scale divisions of a weighing system shall not be less than 2 000 nor greater than 10 000 divisions.*  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1984]  
(Amended 1986 and 1992)

**UR.1.2. For Systems used to Weigh Commodities other than Grain.** - *The number of scale divisions shall not be less than 500 nor greater than 10 000.*  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1987]  
(Added 1986)

### UR.2. Installation Requirements.

**UR.2.1. Protection From Environmental Factors.** - The indicating elements, the lever system or load cells, the load-receiving element, and any permanently installed test weights shall be adequately protected from environmental factors such as wind, weather, and RFI that may adversely affect the operation or performance of the system.

**UR.2.2. Foundation, Supports, and Clearance.** - The foundation and supports of any system shall be such as to provide strength, rigidity, and permanence of all components, and clearance shall be provided around all live parts so that no contact can result before or during operation of the system.

### UR.3. Loading Requirements.

**UR.3.1. For Systems Used to Weigh Grain.** - A system shall not be used to weigh drafts less than 40 % of the weighing capacity of the system except for a final partial draft. Loads shall not normally be retained on the weighing element for a period longer than a normal weighing cycle.  
(Amended 1986)

**UR.3.2. For Systems Used to Weigh Commodities Other than Grain.** - *A system shall not be used to weigh drafts less than 20 % of the weighing capacity of the system except for a final partial draft. Loads shall not normally be retained on the weighing element for a period longer than a normal weighing cycle.*  
[Nonretroactive as of January 1, 1987]  
(Added 1986)

**UR.4. System Modification.** - The weighing system shall not be modified except when the modification has been approved by a competent engineering authority, preferably that of the engineering department of the manufacturer of the scale, and the official with statutory authority having jurisdiction over the scale.  
(Amended 1991)

## Sec. 2.23. Weights

### A. Application

**A.1.** This code applies to commercial weights; that is, weights used in connection with commercial weighing devices.

**A.2.** This code does not apply to test weights or to other "standards" of mass.

**A.3.** See also General Code requirements.

### S. Specifications

**S.1. Material.** - The material used for weights shall be as follows:

- (a) Weights of 6 g or 100 gr and larger shall be made of a metal, or a metal alloy, not softer than brass.
- (b) Weights of less than 6 g or 100 gr may be made of aluminum, but shall not be made of iron or of unplated steel, except stainless steel.

**S.2. Design.**

**S.2.1. Surface.** - The surface of a weight shall be smooth and shall not be coated with thick, soft, or brittle material. A weight of more than 2 g or 30 gr shall not have sharp edges, points, or corners.

**S.2.2. Ring.** - A ring on a weight shall not be split or removable.

**S.3. Adjusting Material.** - Adjusting material shall be securely positioned and shall not project beyond the surface of the weight.

**S.4. Marking Requirements.**

**S.4.1. General.** - A weight shall be marked to show clearly its nominal value, which shall include identification of the unit; however, the nominal value of a weight of 30 gr or 2 g, or less, may be designated by dots, lines, figures, distinctive shape, or other appropriate means.

**S.4.2. Apothecaries' Weights.** - On apothecaries' dram, ounce, and pound weights, the letters "ap" shall be used in combination with the nominal value and the appropriate abbreviation of or symbol for the unit.

**S.4.3. Troy Weights.** - On troy ounce and pound weights, the letter "t" shall be used in combination with the nominal value and the appropriate symbol of the unit.

**S.4.4. Metric Weights.** - On metric weights, the symbols "kg," "g," and "mg" shall be used in combination with the nominal value of kilograms, grams, and milligrams, respectively.

**S.4.5. Carat Weights.** - On carat weights, the letter "c" shall be used in combination with the nominal value.

**S.4.6. Counterpoise Weight.** - A counterpoise weight shall be marked to show clearly both its nominal value and the value it represents when used on the multiplying-lever scale for which it is intended.

### N. Notes

**N.1. Testing Procedures.** - Commercial weights should be tested on a precision balance using standard weights, the errors of which, when used without correction, do not exceed 1/3 of the smallest tolerance to be applied. (See Appendix A; Fundamental Considerations paragraphs 3.2. and 3.3.)

## T. Tolerances

**T.1. In Excess and in Deficiency.** - The tolerances hereinafter prescribed shall be applied equally to errors in excess and errors in deficiency.

**T.2. On Avoirdupois Weights.** - The maintenance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 1. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

Table 1. Maintenance Tolerance for Avoirdupois Weights						
Maintenance Tolerance						
Nominal Value	Equal-Arm Weights		Counterpoise Weights			
			For scales with multiples of less than 1000		For scales with multiples of 1000 or over	
oz	grains	mg	grains	mg	grains	mg
1/64	0.1	6				
1/32	0.3	19				
1/16	0.4	26				
1/8	0.5	32				
1/4	1.0	65				
1/2	1.5	97	1.0	65		
1	1.7	110	1.0	65		
2	2.0	130	1.0	65		
3	2.0	130	1.5	97		
4	3.0	190	1.5	97	1.0	65
5	3.5	230	1.5	97	1.0	65
6	3.5	230	1.5	97		
8	4.0	260	2.0	130	1.5	97
10	4.0	260	2.5	160	2.0	130
12	5.0	320	2.5	160	2.0	130
lb	grains	mg	grains	mg	grains	mg
1	5.0	320	3.0	190	2.5	160
2	7.0	450	6.0	390	4.0	260
3	9.0	580	9.0	580	5.0	320
4	11.0	710	11.0	710	6.0	390
5	15	970	12.0	780	6.5	420
6	17	1190				
7	19	1200				
8	21	1400	15.0	970	9.0	580
9	23	1500				
10	25	1600	18.0	1160	10.0	650
15	28	1800				
20	30	1900				
25	35	2300				
30	40	2600				
40	45	2900				
50	50	3200				

**T.3. On Metric Weights.** - The maintenance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 2. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

**T.4. On Carat Weights.** - The maintenance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 2. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

<b>Table 2.</b> <b>Maintenance Tolerances for Metric Weights</b>			
<b>Nominal Value (mg)</b>	<b>Maintenance Tolerance (mg)</b>	<b>Nominal Value (g)</b>	<b>Maintenance Tolerance (mg)</b>
5 or less	0.1	1	4
10	0.3	2	6
20	0.4	3	8
30	0.6	5	10
50	0.8	10	15
100	1.0	20	20
200	1.5	30	30
300	2.0	50	40
500	3.0	100	70
		200	100
		300	150
		500	175
<b>Nominal Value (kg)</b>	<b>Maintenance Tolerance (mg)</b>	<b>Nominal Value (carats)</b>	<b>Maintenance Tolerance (mg)</b>
1	250	0.25*	0.6
2	400	0.5**	1.0
3	500	1.0	1.5
5	800	2.0	2.0
10	1000	3.0	3.0
20	1500	5.0	4.0
		10.0	6.0
		20.0	10.0
		30.0	12.0
		50.0	15.0
		100.0	25.0
		*25 points or less	
		**50 points	

**T.5. On Apothecaries' and Troy Weights.** - The maintenance tolerances shall be as shown in Table 3. Acceptance tolerances shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

**Table 3.**  
**Maintenance Tolerances**  
**For Apothecaries' and Troy Weights**

<b>Nominal Value</b>	<b>Maintenance Tolerance</b>		<b>Nominal Value</b>	<b>Maintenance Tolerance</b>	
<b>grains</b>	<b>grains</b>	<b>mg</b>	<b>oz</b>	<b>grains</b>	<b>mg</b>
1	0.01	0.6	1	0.4	25.0
2	0.02	1.3	2	0.6	40.0
3	0.03	2.0	3	1.0	65.0
5	0.03	2.0	4	1.5	100.0
10	0.04	2.5	5	1.6	105.0
20	0.06	4.0			
<b>scruples</b>	<b>grains</b>	<b>mg</b>	<b>oz</b>	<b>grains</b>	<b>mg</b>
1	0.06	4.0	6	1.8	115.0
2	0.10	6.5	7	1.9	125.0
			8	2.0	130.0
			9	2.1	135.0
			10	2.2	145.0
<b>dr</b>	<b>grains</b>	<b>mg</b>	<b>oz</b>	<b>grains</b>	<b>mg</b>
0.5	0.07	4.5	11	2.4	155.0
1.0	0.10	6.5	12	2.5	160.0
2.0	0.20	13.0	20	2.9	190.0
3.0	0.30	20.0	30	3.7	240.0
4.0	0.40	25.0	50	5.4	350.0
5.0	0.50	30.0			
6.0	0.60	40.0			
<b>dwt</b>	<b>grains</b>	<b>mg</b>	<b>oz</b>	<b>grains</b>	<b>mg</b>
1	0.06	4.0	100	7.7	500.0
2	0.10	6.5	200	12.3	800.0
3	0.15	10.0	300	15.4	1000.0
4	0.20	13.0	500	23.1	1500.0
5	0.30	20.0	1000	38.6	2500.0
10	0.40	25.0			



## Section 2.24. Automatic Weighing Systems

**The status of Section 2.24. Automatic Weighing Systems was changed from “tentative” to “permanent” effective January 1, 2005.**

**The National Type Evaluation Program (NTEP) has been evaluating devices under the provisions of this code since it was added to Handbook 44 in 1995. In addition, a number of weights and measures jurisdictions as well as organizations such as the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) have implemented this code using the provisions of General Code Paragraph G-A.3. – Special and Unclassified Equipment. It is recommended that the jurisdictions that have not implemented this code work with industry to expedite the implementation of its use.**

### A. Application

**A.1.** - This code applies to devices used to automatically weigh pre-assembled discrete loads or single loads or loose materials in applications where automatic weighing systems<sup>1</sup> are used or employed in the determination of quantities, things, produce, or articles for distribution, for purchase, offered or submitted for sale, for distribution, purchase, or in computing any basic charge or payment for services rendered on the basis of weight, and in packaging plants subject to regulation by the USDA. Some weigh-labelers and check-weighers may also include a scale that is incorporated in a conveyor system that weighs packages in a static or non-automatic weighing mode<sup>2</sup>.

This includes:

- (a) Automatic weigh-labelers,
- (b) Combination automatic and non-automatic weigh-labelers,
- (c) Automatic checkweighers,
- (d) Combination automatic and non-automatic checkweighers, and
- (e) Automatic gravimetric filling machines that weigh discrete loads or single loads of loose materials and determine package and production lot compliance with net weight representations.

(Amended 1997 and 2004)

**A.2.** - This code does not apply to:

- (a) Belt-Conveyor Scale Systems,
- (b) Railway Track Scales,
- (c) Monorail Scales,
- (d) Automatic Bulk-Weighing Systems, or

---

<sup>1</sup> An automatic weighing system does not require the intervention of an operator during the weighing process. The necessity to give instructions to start a process or to release a load, or the function of the instrument (static, dynamic, set-up, etc.) are not relevant in deciding the category of automatic or non-automatic instruments.  
(Added 2004)

<sup>2</sup> Prepackaging scales (and other commercial devices) used for putting up packages in advance of sale are acceptable for use in commerce if all appropriate provisions of Handbook 44 are met. Users of such devices must be alert to the legal requirements relating to the declaration of quantity on a package. Such requirements are to the effect that, on the average, the contents of the individual packages of a particular commodity comprising a lot, shipment, or delivery must contain at least the quantity declared on the label. The fact that a scale or other commercial device may overregister, but within established tolerances, and is approved for commercial service is not a legal justification for packages to contain, on the average, less than the labeled quantity.  
(Added 2004)

- (e) Devices that measure quantity on a time basis
- (f) Controllers or other auxiliary devices except as they may affect the weighing performance
- (g) Automatic gravimetric filling machines and other automatic weighing systems employed in determining the weight of a commodity in a plant or business with a separate quantity control program (e.g., a system of statistical process control) using suitable weighing instruments and measurement standards traceable to national standards to determine production lot compliance with net content representations<sup>3</sup>.  
(Added 2004)

**A.3.** - Also see General Code requirements.

## **S. Specifications**

### **S.1. Design of Indicating and Recording Elements and of Recorded Representations.**

#### **S.1.1. Zero Indication.**

- (a) A weigh-labeler shall be equipped with an indicating or recording element. Additionally, a weigh-labeler equipped with an indicating or recording element shall either indicate or record a zero-balance condition and an out-of-balance condition on both sides of zero.  
(Amended 2004)
- (b) An automatic checkweigher may be equipped with an indicating or recording element.
- (c) A zero-balance condition may be indicated by other than a continuous digital zero indication, provided that effective automatic means is provided to inhibit a weighing operation or to return to a continuous digital indication when the device is in an out-of-balance condition.

##### **S.1.1.1. Digital Indicating Elements.**

- (a) A digital zero indication shall represent a balance condition that is within  $\pm \frac{1}{2}$  scale division.
- (b) A digital indicating device shall either automatically maintain a "center of zero" condition to  $\pm \frac{1}{4}$  scale division or less, or have an auxiliary or supplemental "center-of-zero" indicator that defines a zero-balance condition to  $\pm \frac{1}{4}$  scale division or less.
- (c) Verification of the accuracy of the center of zero indication to  $\pm \frac{1}{4}$  scale division or less during automatic operation is not required on automatic checkweighers.  
(Amended 2004)

**S.1.2. Value of Division Units.** - The value of a division "d" expressed in a unit of weight shall be equal to:

- (a) 1, 2, or 5; or
- (b) a decimal multiple or submultiple of 1, 2, or 5.

**S.1.2.1. Weight Units.** - Except for postal scales, indicating and recording elements for shipping and postal applications, and scales used to print standard pack labels, a device shall indicate weight values using only a single unit of measure.  
(Amended 2004)

---

<sup>3</sup> See NIST Handbook 130, Uniform Laws and Regulations in the Area of Legal Metrology and Engine Fuel Quality, Interpretations and Guidelines paragraph 2.6.11. Good Quantity Control Practices.

**S.1.3. Provision for Sealing.**

- (a) **Automatic Weighing Systems, Except Automatic Checkweighers.** - A device shall be designed with provision(s) as specified in Table S.1.3., "Categories of Device and Methods of Sealing," for applying a security seal that must be broken, or for using other approved means of providing security (e.g., data change audit trail available at the time of inspection), before any change that detrimentally affects the metrological integrity of the device can be made to any electronic mechanism.
- (b) **For Automatic Checkweighers.** - Security seals are not required in applications where it would prohibit an authorized user from having access to the calibration functions of a device.

<b>Table S.1.3. Categories of Device and Methods of Sealing</b>	
<b>Categories of Device</b>	<b>Method of Sealing</b>
Category 1: No Remote configuration capability.	Seal by physical seal or two event counters: one for calibration parameters and one for configuration parameters.
Category 2: Remote configuration capability, but access is controlled by physical hardware.  The device shall clearly indicate that it is in the remote configuration mode and record such message if capable of printing in this mode.	The hardware enabling access for remote communication must be at the device and sealed using a physical seal or two event counters: one for calibration parameters and one for configuration parameters.
Category 3: Remote configuration capability access may be unlimited or controlled through a software switch (e.g., password).	An event logger is required in the device; it must include an event counter (000 to 999), the parameter ID, the date and time of the change, and the new value of the parameter. A printed copy of the information must be available through the device or through another on-site device. The event logger shall have a capacity to retain records equal to ten times the number of sealable parameters in the device, but not more than 1000 records are required. (Note: Does not require 1000 changes to be stored for each parameter.)

**S.1.4. Automatic Calibration.** - A device may be fitted with an automatic or a semi-automatic calibration mechanism. This mechanism shall be incorporated inside the device. After sealing, neither the mechanism nor the calibration process shall facilitate fraud.

**S.1.5. Adjustable Components.** - Adjustable components shall be held securely in adjustment and, except for a zero-load balance mechanism, shall be located within the housing of the element.

**S.2. Design of Zero and Tare Mechanisms.****S.2.1. Zero Load Adjustment.**

**S.2.1.1. Automatic Zero-Setting Mechanism (Zero-tracking).** - Except for automatic checkweighers, under normal operating conditions the maximum load that can be "rezeroed," when either placed on or removed from the platform all at once, shall be 1.0 scale division.  
(Amended 2004)

**S.2.1.2. Initial Zero-Setting Mechanism.** - Except for automatic checkweighers, an initial zero-setting mechanism shall not zero a load in excess of 20 % of the maximum capacity of the automatic weighing system unless tests show that the scale meets all applicable tolerances for any amount of initial load compensated by this device within the specified range.

**S.2.2. Tare.** - On any automatic weighing system the value of the tare division shall be equal to the value of the scale division. The tare mechanism shall operate only in a backward direction (i.e., in a direction of underregistration) with respect to the zero-load balance condition of the automatic weighing system. A device

designed to automatically clear any tare value shall also be designed to prevent the automatic clearing of tare until a complete transaction has been indicated.

**Note:** On a computing automatic weighing system, this requires the input of a unit price, the display of the unit price, and a computed positive total price at a readable equilibrium. Other devices require that a transaction or lot run be completed.

(Amended 2004)

### S.3. Verification Scale Interval.

**S.3.1. Multiple Range and Multi-Interval Automatic Weighing System.** The value of "e" shall be equal to the value of "d."

**S.3.2. Load Cell Verification Interval Value.** - The relationship of the value for the load cell verification scale interval,  $v_{\min}$ , to the scale division "d" for a specific scale installation shall be:

$$v_{\min} \leq \frac{d}{\sqrt{N}}, \text{ where } N \text{ is the number of load cells in the scale.}$$

**Note:** When the value of the scale division "d" differs from the verification scale division "e" for the scale, the value of "e" must be used in the formula above.

**S.3.3.** - For automatic checkweighers, the value of "e" shall be specified by the manufacturer and may be larger than "d," but in no case can "e" be more than 10 times the value of "d."

### S.4. Weight Indicators, Weight Displays, Reports, and Labels.

**S.4.1. Additional Digits in Displays.** - Auxiliary digital displays that provide additional digits for use during performance evaluation may be included on automatic checkweighers. However, in cases where these indications are not valid for determining the actual weight of a package (e.g., only appropriate for use in statistical process control programs by users) they shall be clearly and distinctly differentiated from valid weight displays by indicating them to the user.

For example, the additional digits may be differentiated by color, partially covered by placing crosshatch overlays on the display, or made visible only after the operator presses a button or turns a key to set the device in a mode which enables the additional digits.

**S.4.2. Damping.** - An indicating element equipped with other than automatic recording elements shall be equipped with effective means to permit the recording of weight values only when the indication is stable within plus or minus one scale division. The values recorded shall be within applicable tolerances.

**S.4.3. Over Capacity Indication.** - An indicating or recording element shall not display nor record any values when the scale capacity is exceeded by nine scale divisions.

**S.4.4. Label Printer.** - A device that produces a printed ticket to be used as the label for a package shall print all values digitally and of such size, style of type, and color as to be clear and conspicuous on the label.

**S.4.4.1. Label Printing.** - If an automatic checkweigher prints a label containing weight information that will be used in a commercial transaction, it must conform to all of the requirements specified for weigh-labelers so that the printed ticket meets appropriate requirements.

### S.5. Accuracy Class.

**S.5.1. Marking.** - Weigh-labelers and automatic checkweighers shall be Class III devices and shall be marked accordingly, except that a weigh-labeler marked Class IIIS may be used in package shipping applications.

(Amended 1997)

**S.6. Parameters for Accuracy Classes.** - The number of divisions for device capacity is designated by the manufacturer and shall comply with parameters shown in Table S.6.

Table S.6. Parameters for Accuracy Classes			
		Number of divisions (n)	
Class	Value of the verification division (e)	Minimum	Maximum
SI Units			
III	0.1 to 2g inclusive	100	10 000
	equal to or greater than 5g	500	10 000
INCH-POUND Units			
III	0.0002 lb to 0.005 lb, inclusive	100	10 000
	0.005 oz to 0.125 oz, inclusive	100	10 000
	equal to or greater than 0.01 lb	500	10 000
	equal to or greater than 0.25 oz	500	10 000
IIIS	greater than 0.01 lb	100	1000
	greater than 0.25 oz	100	1000
For Class III devices, the value of "e" is specified by the manufacturer as marked on the device; "d" shall not be smaller than 0.1 "e." "e" shall be differentiated from "d" by size, shape, or color. (Amended 2004)			

**S.7. Marking Requirements.** [See also G-S.1., G-S.4., G-S.6., G-S.7., G-U.2.1.1., and UR.3.3.]

**S.7.1. Location of Marking Information.** - Automatic weighing systems which are not permanently attached to an indicating element, and for which the load-receiving element is the only part of the weighing/load-receiving element visible after installation, may have the marking information required in G-S.1. of the General Code and Table S.7.a. and S.7.b. of the Automatic Weighing Systems Code located in an area that is accessible only through the use of a tool; provided that the information is easily accessible (e.g., the information may appear on the junction box under an access plate). The identification information for these automatic weighing systems shall be located on the weighbridge (load-receiving element) near the point where the signal leaves the weighing element or beneath the nearest access cover.

Table S.7.a. Marking Requirements					
To Be Marked With ↓	Weighing Equipment				
	Weighing, load-receiving, and indicating element in same housing	Indicating element not permanently attached to weighing and load-receiving element	Weighing and load-receiving element not permanently attached to indicating element	Load cell with CC (10)	Other equipment or device (9)
Manufacturer's ID (1)	x	x	x	x	x
Model Designation (1)	x	x	x	x	x
Serial Number and Prefix (2)	x	x	x	x	x (13)
Certificate of Conformance (CC) Number (16)	x	x	x	x	x (16)
Accuracy Class (14)	x	x (8)	x	x	
Nominal Capacity (3)(15)	x	x	x		
Value of Division, d (3)	x	x			
Value of "e" (4)	x	x			
Temperature Limits (5)	x	x	x	x	
Special Application (11)	x	x	x		
Maximum Number of Scale Divisions, $n_{\max}$ (6)		x (8)	x	x	
Minimum Verification Division, ( $e_{\min}$ )			x		
"S" or "M" (7)				x	
Direction of Loading (12)				x	
Minimum Dead Load				x	
Maximum Capacity (Max)	x			x	
Minimum Capacity (Min)	x				
Safe Load Limit				x	
Load Cell Verification Interval ( $v_{\min}$ )				x	
Maximum Belt Speed (m/sec or m/min)	x		x		

**Note:** See Table S.7.b. for applicable parenthetical notes.  
(Amended 1999)

**Table S.7.b.**  
**Notes for Table S.7.a.**

1. Manufacturer's identification and model designation. (See G-S.1.)
2. Serial number and prefix. (See G-S.1.)
3. The nominal capacity and value of the automatic weighing system division shall be shown together (e.g., 50 000 x 5 kg, or 30 x 0.01 lb) adjacent to the weight display when the nominal capacity and value of the automatic weighing system division are not immediately apparent. Each division value or weight unit shall be marked on variable-division value or division-unit automatic weighing systems.
4. Required only if different from "d."
5. Required only on automatic weighing systems if the range is other than -10 °C to 40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F).
6. This value may be stated on load cells in units of 1000; (e.g., n: 10 is 10 000 divisions.)
7. Denotes compliance for single or multiple load cell applications.
8. An indicating element not permanently attached to a weighing element shall be clearly and permanently marked with the accuracy Class III, or IIIS and the maximum number of divisions,  $n_{\max}$ .
9. Necessary to the weighing system but having no metrological effect, e.g., auxiliary remote display, keyboard, etc.
10. The markings may be either on the load cell or in an accompanying document; except that, if an accompanying document is provided, the serial number shall appear both on the load cell and in the document. The manufacturer's name or trademark, the model designation, and identifying symbol for the serial number shall also be marked both on the load cell and in any accompanying document.
11. An automatic weighing system designed for a special application rather than general use shall be conspicuously marked with suitable words visible to the operator and customer restricting its use to that application.
12. Required if the direction of loading the load cell is not obvious.
13. Serial number and prefix (See G-S.1) Modules without "intelligence" on a modular system (e.g., printer, keyboard module, cash drawer, and secondary display in a point-of-sale system) are not required to have serial numbers.
14. The accuracy Class of a device shall be marked on the device with the appropriate designation.
15. The nominal capacity shall be conspicuously marked on any automatic-indicating or recording automatic weighing system so constructed that the capacity of the indicating or recording element, or elements, is not immediately apparent.
16. Required only if a CC has been issued for the equipment.

**S.7.2. Marking Required on Components of Automatic Weighing Systems.** – The following components of automatic weighing systems shall be marked as specified in Tables S.7.a. and S.7.b.:

- (a) Main elements and components when not contained in a single enclosure for the entire automatic weighing system;
- (b) Load cells for which Certificates of Conformance (CC) have been issued under the National Type Evaluation Program; and
- (c) Other equipment necessary to a weighing system but having no metrological effect on the weighing system.

## N. Notes

### N.1. Test Requirements for Automatic Weighing Systems.

#### N.1.1. Test Pucks and Packages.

- (a) Test pucks and packages shall be:
  - (i) representative of the type, size, and weight ranges to be weighed on a device, and
  - (ii) stable while in motion, hence the length and width of a puck or package should be greater than its height.
- (b) For type evaluation the manufacturer shall supply the test pucks or packages for each range of test loads.  
(Amended 1997)

**N.1.2. Accuracy of Test Pucks or Packages.** - The error in any test puck or package shall not exceed one-fourth (1/4) of the acceptance tolerance. If packages are used to conduct field tests on automatic weighing systems, the package weights shall be determined on a reference scale or balance with an inaccuracy that does not exceed one-fifth (1/5) of the smallest tolerance that can be applied to the device under test.

**N.1.3. Verification (Testing) Standards.** - Field standard weights shall comply with requirements of NIST Handbook 105-1 (Class F) or the tolerances expressed in Fundamental Considerations, paragraph 3.2. (i.e., one-third of the smallest tolerance applied).

**N.1.4. Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) and Other Electromagnetic Interference Susceptibility, Field Evaluation.** - An RFI test shall be conducted at a given installation when the presence of RFI has been verified and characterized if those conditions are considered "usual and customary."  
(Added 2004)

**N.1.5. Tests Loads.** - A performance test shall consist of four separate test runs conducted at different test loads according to Table N.1.5.

Table N.1.5. Test Loads
At or near minimum capacity
At or near maximum capacity
At two (2) critical points between minimum and maximum capacity
Test may be conducted at other loads if the device is intended for use at other specific capacities

**N.1.6. Influence Factor Testing.** Influence factor testing shall be conducted statically.

**N.2. Test Procedures - Weigh-Labelers.** - If the device is designed for use in a non-automatic weighing mode, it shall be tested in the non-automatic mode according to Handbook 44 Section 2.20 Scales Code.

**Note:** If the device is designed for only automatic weighing, it shall only be tested in the automatic weighing mode.  
(Amended 2004)

#### N.2.1. Non-automatic Tests.

**N.2.1.1. Increasing-Load Test.** - The increasing-load test shall be conducted with the test loads approximately centered on the load-receiving element of the scale.

**N.2.1.2. Decreasing-Load Test.** - The decreasing-load test shall be conducted with the test loads approximately centered on the load-receiving element of the scale.

**N.2.1.3. Shift Test.** - To determine the effect of off-center loading, a test load equal to one-half (½) maximum capacity shall be placed in the center of each of the four points equidistant between the center and front, left, back, and right edges of the load receiver.



**N.2.1.4. Discrimination Test.** - A discrimination test shall be conducted with the weighing device in equilibrium at zero load and at maximum test load, and under controlled conditions in which environmental factors are reduced to the extent that they will not affect the results obtained. This test is conducted from just below the lower edge of the zone of uncertainty for increasing load tests, or from just above the upper edge of the zone of uncertainty for decreasing-load tests.

**N.2.1.5. Zero-Load Balance Change.** - A zero-load balance change test shall be conducted on all automatic weighing systems after the removal of any test load. The zero-load balance should not change by more than the minimum tolerance applicable. (Also see G-UR.4.2.)

(Amended 2004)

## **N.2.2. Automatic Test Procedures.**

**N.2.2.1. Tests Non-automatic.** - If the automatic weighing system is designed to operate non-automatically, and is used in that manner, during normal use operation, it shall be tested non-automatically using mass standards. The device shall not be tested non-automatically if it is used only in the automatic mode.

**N.2.2.2. Automatic Tests.** - The device shall be tested at the normal operating speed using packages. Test runs should be conducted using at least two test loads distributed over its normal weighing range (e.g., near the lowest and highest ranges in which the device is typically operated.) Each test load should be run a minimum of 10 consecutive times.

(Amended 2004)

## **N.3. Test Procedures - Automatic Checkweigher.**

**N.3.1. Tests Non-Automatic.** - If the scale is designed to operate non-automatically during normal user operation, it shall be tested non-automatically according to paragraphs N.2.1.1. Increasing Load Test through N.2.1.5. Zero-Balance Change.

(Amended 2004)

**N.3.2. Automatic Tests.** - The device shall be tested at the highest speed in each weight range using standardized test pucks or packages. Test runs shall be conducted using two test loads. The number of consecutive test weighments shall be as specified in Table N.3.2.

(Amended 2004)

<b>Table N.3.2. Number of Sample Weights per Test for Automatic Checkweighers</b>		
<b>Weighing Range m = mass of test load</b>	<b>Number of sample weights per test</b>	
	<b>Field</b>	<b>Type Evaluation</b>
20 divisions $\leq m \leq 10$ kg 20 divisions $\leq m \leq 22$ lb	30	60
10 kg $< m \leq 25$ kg 22 lb $< m \leq 55$ lb	16	32
25 kg $< m \leq 100$ kg 55 lb $< m \leq 220$ lb	10	20
100 kg (220 lb) $< m$	10	10

## **T. Tolerances**

### **T.1. Principles.**

**T.1.1. Design.** - The tolerance for a weighing device is a performance requirement independent of the design principle used.

**T.1.2. Scale Division.** - The tolerance for a weighing device is related to the value of the scale division (d) or the value of the verification scale division (e) and is generally expressed in terms of d or e. The random tolerance for automatic checkweighers is expressed in terms of Maximum Allowable Variance (MAV).

## T.2. Tolerance Application.

**T.2.1. General.** - The tolerance values are positive (+) and negative (-) with the weighing device adjusted to zero at no load. When tare is in use, the tolerance values are applied from the tare zero reference; the tolerance values apply to certified test loads only.

**T.2.2. Type Evaluation Examinations.** - For type evaluation examinations, the tolerance values apply to increasing and decreasing load tests within the temperature, and power supply limits specified in T.7. Influence Factors.  
(Amended 2004)

**T.2.3. Multiple Range and Multi-Interval Automatic Weighing System.** - For multiple range and multi-interval devices, the tolerance values are based on the value of the scale division of the range in use.

## T.3. Tolerance Values.

Table T.3. Class III - Tolerance in Divisions (e)		
Test Load in Divisions	Tolerance in Divisions	
Class III	Acceptance	Maintenance
0 - 500	$\pm 0.5$	$\pm 1$
501 - 2000	$\pm 1$	$\pm 2$
2001 - 4000	$\pm 1.5$	$\pm 3$
4001 +	$\pm 2.5$	$\pm 5$

### T.3.1. Tolerance Values - Class III Weigh-Labeler. (See Section T.3.2. Class IIIS Weigh-Labelers)

**T.3.1.1. Non-automatic Tests.** - Tolerance values shall be as specified in Table T.3. Class III - Tolerances in Divisions.  
(Amended 2004)

**T.3.1.2. Automatic Tests.** - Acceptance tolerance values shall be the same as maintenance tolerance values specified in Table T.3., Class III - Tolerances in Divisions.  
(Amended 2004)

### T.3.2. Tolerance Values - Class IIIS Weigh-labelers in Package Shipping Applications. (Added 1997)

**T.3.2.1. Non-automatic Tests.** - Tolerance values shall be as specified in Table T.3.2.1. Non-Automatic Tolerances for Class IIIS Weigh-labelers.  
(Amended 2004)

**T.3.2.2. Automatic Tests.** - Tolerance values specified in Table T.3.2.2. Dynamic Tolerances for Class IIIS Weigh-labelers shall be applied.  
(Amended 2004)

Table T.3.2.1. Non-automatic Tolerances for Class IIIS Weigh-labelers		
Test Load in Divisions	Tolerance in Divisions	
Class IIIS	Acceptance	Maintenance
0 - 50	$\pm 0.5$	$\pm 1$
51 - 200	$\pm 1$	$\pm 2$
201 - 1000	$\pm 1.5$	$\pm 3$

(Added 1997) (Amended 2004)

Table T.3.2.2. Automatic Tolerances for Class IIIS Weigh-labelers		
Test Load in Divisions	Tolerance in Divisions	
Class IIIS	Acceptance	Maintenance
0 - 50	$\pm 1.5$	$\pm 2$
51 - 20	$\pm 2$	$\pm 3$
201 - 1000	$\pm 2.5$	$\pm 4$

(Added 1997) (Amended 2004)

**T.3.3. Tolerance Values. - Automatic Checkweighers.****T.3.3.1. Laboratory Tests for Automatic Checkweighers.**

**T.3.3.1.1. Non-automatic Tests.** - The acceptance tolerance values specified in Table T.3., Class III-Tolerances in Divisions, shall be applied.  
(Amended 2004)

**T.3.3.1.2. Automatic Tests.**

- (a) The systematic error for each test run must be within the acceptance tolerances for the test load as specified in Table N.1.5.  
(Amended 2004)
- (b) The standard deviation of the results shall not exceed one-ninth (1/9) of the Maximum Allowable Variation (MAV) for specific package weights (3 standard deviations cannot exceed one-third (1/3) of the MAV value) as required in the latest maintenance tolerances are being applied to the device under test.  
(Amended 2004)
  - (i) For U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) inspected meat and poultry products packaged at a plant subject to inspection by the USDA Food Safety and Inspection Service, use Handbook 133 Table 2-9, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Meat and Poultry, Groups and Lower Limits for Individual Packages, or
  - (ii) for all other packages with a labeled net quantity in terms of weight use Handbook 133 Table 2-5, Maximum Allowable Variations for Packages Labeled by Weight.
  - (iii) For all packages with a labeled net quantity in terms of liquid or dry volume use Handbook 133 Table 2-6, Maximum Allowable Variations for Packages Labeled by Liquid or Dry Volume.  
(Amended 2004)

**T.3.3.2. Field Tests for Automatic Checkweighers.**

**T.3.3.2.1. Non-automatic Test Tolerances.** - The tolerance values shall be as specified in Table T.3., Class III-Tolerances in Divisions.  
(Amended 2004)

**T.3.3.2.2. Automatic Test Tolerances. -**

- (a) The systematic error requirement is not applied in a field test.
- (b) The standard deviation of the test results shall not exceed one-ninth (1/9) of the Maximum Allowable Variation (MAV) for specific package weights (3 standard deviations cannot exceed one-third (1/3) of the MAV value) as required in the latest Edition of NIST Handbook 133. This value does not change regardless of whether acceptance or maintenance tolerances are being applied to the device under test.  
(Amended 2004)
  - (i) For U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) inspected meat and poultry products packaged at a plant subject to inspection by the USDA Food Safety and Inspection Service, use Handbook 133 Table 2-9, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Meat and Poultry, Groups and Lower Limits for Individual Packages, or
  - (ii) For all other packages with a labeled net quantity in terms of weight use Handbook 133 Table 2-5, Maximum Allowable Variations for Packages Labeled by Weight.

- (iii) For all packages with a labeled net quantity in terms of liquid or dry volume use Handbook 133 Table 2-6. Maximum Allowable Variations for Packages Labeled by Liquid or Dry Volume.

**T.4. Agreement of Indications.** - In the case of a weighing system equipped with more than one indicating element or indicating element and recording element combination, the difference in the weight value indications of any load shall not be greater than the absolute value of the applicable tolerance for that load, and shall be within tolerance limits.

**T.5. Repeatability.** - The results obtained from several weighings of the same load under reasonably constant test conditions shall agree within the absolute value of the maintenance tolerance for that load, and shall be within applicable tolerances.  
(Amended 2004)

**T.6. Discrimination.** - A test load equivalent to 1.4 d shall cause a change in the indicated or recorded value of at least 2.0 d. This requires the zone of uncertainty to be not greater than 0.3 d (See N.2.1.4.)  
(Amended 2004)

**T.7. Influence Factors.** - The following factors are applicable to tests conducted under controlled conditions only.

**T.7.1. Temperature.** - Devices shall satisfy the tolerance requirements under the following temperature conditions:

**T.7.1.1.** - If not specified in the operating instructions or if not marked on the device, the temperature limits shall be: -10 °C to 40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F).

**T.7.1.2.** - If temperature limits are specified for the device, the range shall be at least 30 °C (54 °F).

**T.7.1.3. Temperature Effect on Zero-Load Balance.** - The zero-load indication shall not vary by more than one division per 5 °C (9 °F) change in temperature.

**T.7.1.4. Operating Temperature.** - The indicating or recording element shall not display nor record any usable values until the operating temperature necessary for accurate weighing and a stable zero balance condition have been attained.

**T.7.2. Electric Power Supply.**

**T.7.2.1. Range of Voltages**

- (a) Automatic weighing systems that operate using alternating current must perform within the conditions defined in paragraphs T.3. through T.6., inclusive, when tested over the range of - 15 % to + 10 % of the marked nominal line voltage(s) at 60 Hz, or the voltage range marked by the manufacturer, at 60 Hz.
- (b) Automatic weighing systems that operate using DC current must perform within the conditions defined in paragraphs T.3. through T.6., inclusive, when tested over the range from minimum operating voltage<sup>4</sup> to + 20 % of the voltage marked on the instrument (nominal voltage).
- (c) Battery-operated electronic automatic weighing systems with external or plug-in power supply (AC or DC) shall either continue to function correctly or not indicate any weight values if the voltage is below the manufacturer's specified value, the latter being larger than or equal to the minimum operating voltage.<sup>4</sup>

**Note:** This requirement applies only to metrologically significant voltage supplies.  
(Amended 2001)

(Amended 2004)

---

<sup>4</sup> The minimum operating voltage is defined as the lowest possible operating voltage before the automatic weighing system no longer indicates nor records weight values.  
(Added 2004)

**T.7.2.2. Power Interruption.** – A power interruption shall not cause an indicating or recording element to display or record any values outside the applicable tolerance limits.

**T.8. Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) and Other Electromagnetic Interference Susceptibility.** - The difference between the weight indication with the disturbance and the weight indication without the disturbance (see also N.1.4.) shall not exceed one scale division (d) or the equipment shall:  
(Amended 2004)

- (a) blank the indication, or
- (b) provide an error message, or
- (c) the indication shall be so completely unstable that it could not be interpreted, or transmitted into memory or to a recording element, as a correct measurement value.

## **UR. User Requirements**

**UR.1. Selection Requirements.** - Equipment shall be suitable for the service in which it is used with respect to elements of its design, including but not limited to, its capacity, number of scale divisions, value of the scale division or verification scale division, minimum capacity, and computing capability.

**UR.1.1. General.** - Automatic Weighing Systems shall be designated by the manufacturer for that service.

**UR.1.2. Value of the Indicated and Recorded Scale Division.** - The value of the division as recorded shall be the same as the division value indicated.

### **UR.2. Installation Requirements.**

**UR.2.1. Protection From Environmental Factors.** - The indicating elements, the lever system or load cells, and the load-receiving element of a permanently installed scale, and the indicating elements of a scale not intended to be permanently installed, shall be adequately protected from environmental factors such as wind, weather, and RFI that may adversely affect the operation or performance of the device.

**UR.2.2. Foundation, Supports, and Clearance.** - The foundation and supports of any scale installed in a fixed location shall be such as to provide strength, rigidity, and permanence of all components, and clearance shall be provided around all live parts to the extent that no contacts may result when the load-receiving element is empty, nor throughout the weighing range of the scale.

**UR.2.3. Entry and Departure From Weighing Area.** - The belt or other conveyance that introduces the weighed load to the weighing zone and that carries the weighed load away from the weighing zone shall be maintained per the manufacturers recommendations.

### **UR.3. Use Requirements.**

**UR.3.1. Minimum Load.** - The minimum load shall be as specified by the manufacturer, but not less than 20 divisions since the use of a device to weigh light loads is likely to result in relatively large errors.

**UR.3.1.1. Minimum Load for Class IIIS Weigh-labelers.** - The minimum load shall be as specified by the manufacturer, but not less than 10 divisions since the use of a device to weigh light loads is likely to result in relatively large errors.  
(Added 1997)

**UR.3.2. Maximum Load.** - An automatic weighing system shall not be used to weigh a load of more than its maximum capacity.  
(Amended 2004)

**UR.3.3. Special Designs.** - An automatic weighing system designed and marked for a special application shall not be used for other than its intended purpose.

**UR.3.4. Use of Manual Gross Weight Entries.** - Manual entries are permitted only when a device or system is generating labels for standard weight packages.

**UR.4. Maintenance Requirements.**

**UR.4.1. Balance Condition.** - If an automatic weighing system is equipped with a zero-load display, the zero-load adjustment of an automatic weighing system shall be maintained so that the device indicates or records a zero balance condition.

**UR.4.2. Level Condition.** - If an automatic weighing system is equipped with a level-condition indicator, the automatic weighing system shall be maintained in level.

**UR.4.3. Automatic Weighing System Modification.** - The length or the width of the load-receiving element of an automatic weighing system shall not be increased beyond the manufacturer's design dimension, nor shall the capacity of an automatic weighing system be increased beyond its design capacity by replacing or modifying the original primary indicating or recording element with one of a higher capacity, except when the modification has been approved by competent engineering authority, preferably that of the engineering department of the manufacturer of the automatic weighing system, and by the weights and measures authority having jurisdiction over the automatic weighing system.

## Section 5.58. Multiple Dimension Measuring Devices

The status of Section 5.58. Multiple Dimension Measuring Devices was changed from “tentative” to “permanent” effective January 1, 2005.

### A. Application

**A.1. General.** - This code applies to dimension and volume measuring devices used for determining the dimensions and/or volume of objects for the purpose of calculating freight, storage, or postal charges based on the dimensions and/or volume occupied by the object.

**A.2.** Insofar as they are clearly applicable, the provisions of this code apply also to devices designed to make multiple measurements automatically to determine a volume for other applications as defined by General Code paragraph G-A.1.

**A.3.** In addition to the requirements of this code, multiple dimension measuring devices shall meet the requirements of Section 1.10; General Code.

**A.4.** This code does not apply to:

- (a) devices designed to indicate automatically (with or without value-computing capabilities) the length of fabric passed through the measuring elements (see Sec. 5.50. for Fabric-Measuring Devices);
- (b) devices designed to indicate automatically the length of cordage, rope, wire, cable, or similar flexible material passed through the measuring elements (see Sec. 5.51. for Wire- and Cordage-Measuring Devices); or
- (c) any linear measure, measure of length, or devices used to measure individual dimensions for the purpose of assessing a charge per unit of measurement of the individual dimension (see Sec. 5.52. for Linear Measures).

**A.5. Type Evaluation.** - The National Type Evaluation Program will accept for type evaluation only those devices that comply with all requirements of this code.

### S. Specifications

#### S.1. Design of Indicating and Recording Elements and of Recorded Representations.

##### S.1.1. Zero or Ready Indication.

- (a) Provision shall be made to indicate or record either a zero or ready condition.
- (b) A zero or ready condition may be indicated by other than a continuous digital zero indication, provided that an effective automatic means is provided to inhibit a measuring operation when the device is in an out-of-zero or non-ready condition.

**S.1.2. Digital Indications.** - Indicated and recorded values shall be presented digitally.

**S.1.3. Negative Values.** - Except when in the tare mode, negative values shall not be indicated or recorded.

**S.1.4. Dimensions Indication.** - If in normal operation the device indicates or records only volume, a testing mode shall be provided to indicate dimensions for all objects measured.

**S.1.5. Value of Dimension/Volume Division Units.** -The value of a device division "d" expressed in a unit of dimension shall be presented in a decimal format with the value of the division expressed as:

- (a) 1, 2, or 5; or
- (b) a decimal multiple or submultiple of 1, 2, or 5; or

(c) a binary submultiple of a specific inch-pound unit of measure.

Examples: device divisions may be 0.01, 0.02, 0.05; 0.1, 0.2, or 0.5; 1, 2, or 5; 10, 20, 50, or 100; 0.5, 0.25, 0.125, 0.0625, etc.

**S.1.5.1. For Indirect Sales.** - In addition to the values specified in S.1.5., the value of the division may be 0.3 inch and 0.4 inch.

**S.1.6. Customer Indications and Recorded Representations.** - Multiple dimension measuring devices or systems must provide information as specified in Table S.1.6. As a minimum, all devices or systems must be able to meet either column I or column II in Table S.1.6.

(Amended 2004)

<b>Table S.1.6. Required Information to be Provided by Multiple Dimension Measuring Systems</b>				
<b>Information</b>	<b>Column I<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Column II<sup>1</sup></b>		<b>Column III</b>
	<b>Provided by device</b>	<b>Provided by invoice or other means</b>		<b>Provided by invoice or other means as specified in contractual agreement</b>
		<b>Customer present</b>	<b>Customer not present</b>	
1. Device identification <sup>2</sup>	D or P	P	P	P or A
2. Error message (when applicable)	D or P	P	N/A	N/A
3. Hexahedron* dimensions <sup>3</sup>	D or P	P	P	P or A
4. Hexahedron* volume (if used) <sup>3</sup>	D or P	P	P	P or A
5. Actual weight (if used) <sup>3</sup>	D or P	P	P	P or A
6. Tare (if used) <sup>3</sup>	D or P	N/A	N/A	N/A
7. Hexahedron* measurement statement <sup>4</sup>	D or P or M	P	P	P or G
<b>A = AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST BY CUSTOMER <sup>5</sup></b> <b>D = DISPLAYED</b> <b>G = PUBLISHED GUIDELINES OR CONTRACTS</b> <b>M = MARKED</b> <b>N/A = NOT APPLICABLE</b> <b>P = PRINTED or RECORDED IN A MEMORY DEVICE and AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST BY CUSTOMER <sup>5</sup></b>				
<b>Notes:</b> <sup>1</sup> As a minimum all devices or systems must be able to meet either column I or column II. <sup>2</sup> This is only required in systems where more than one device or measuring element is being used. <sup>3</sup> Some devices or systems may not utilize all of these values; however as a minimum either hexahedron dimensions or hexahedron volume must be displayed or printed. <sup>4</sup> This is an explanation that the dimensions and/or volume shown are those of the smallest hexahedron in which the object that was measured may be enclosed rather than those of the object itself. <sup>5</sup> The information "available upon request by customer" shall be retained by the party having issued the invoice for at least 30 calendar days after the date of invoicing. * Hexahedron = An object with six rectangular, plane surfaces (sides).				

(Amended 2004)



**S.1.7. Minimum Lengths.** - The minimum length to be measured by a device is 12 divisions. The manufacturer may specify a longer minimum length.

**S.1.8. Indications Below Minimum and Above Maximum.** - Except for entries of tare, when objects are smaller than the minimum dimensions identified in paragraph S.1.7. or larger than any of the maximum dimensions plus 9 d, and/or maximum volume marked on the device plus 9 d, or when a combination of dimensions for the object being measured exceeds the measurement capability of the device, the indicating or recording element shall either:

- (a) not display or record any usable values, or
  - (b) identify the displayed or recorded representation with an error indication.
- (Amended 2004)

**S.1.9. Operating Temperature.** - An indicating or recording element shall not display nor record any usable values until the operating temperature necessary for accurate measuring and a stable zero reference or ready condition have been attained.

**S.1.10. Adjustable Components.** - Adjustable components shall be held securely in adjustment and, except for a zeroing mechanism (when applicable), shall be located within the housing of the element.

**S.1.11. Provision for Sealing.**

- (a) A device shall be designed with provision(s) for applying a security seal that must be broken, or for using other approved means of providing security (e.g., data change audit trail available at the time of inspection), before any change that detrimentally affects the metrological integrity of the device can be made to any measuring element.
- (b) Audit trails shall use the format set forth in Table S.1.11.

<b>Table S.1.11. Categories of Devices and Methods of Sealing for Multiple Dimension Measuring Systems</b>	
<b>Categories of Devices</b>	<b>Method of Sealing</b>
<b>Category 1:</b> No remote configuration.	Seal by physical seal or two event counters: one for calibration parameters and one for configuration parameters.
<b>Category 2:</b> Remote configuration capability, but access is controlled by physical hardware.  Device shall clearly indicate that it is in the remote configuration mode and record such message if capable of printing in this mode.	The hardware enabling access for remote communication must be at the device and sealed using a physical seal or two event counters: one for calibration parameters and one for configuration parameters.
<b>Category 3:</b> Remote configuration capability access may be unlimited or controlled through a software switch (e.g., password).	An event logger is required in the device; it must include an event counter (000 to 999), the parameter ID, the date and time of the change, and the new value of the parameter. A printed copy of the information must be available through the device or through another on-site device. The event logger shall have a capacity to retain records equal to ten times the number of sealable parameters in the device, but not more than 1000 records are required. ( <b>Note:</b> Does not require 1000 changes to be stored for each parameter.)

## S.2. Design of Zero and Tare.

**S.2.1. Zero or Ready Adjustment.** - A device shall be equipped with means by which the zero reference or ready condition can be adjusted, or the zero reference or ready condition shall be automatically maintained. The zero reference or ready control circuits shall be interlocked so that their use is prohibited during measurement operations.

**S.2.2. Tare.** - The tare function shall operate only in a backward direction (that is, in a direction of underregistration) with respect to the zero reference or ready condition of the device. The value of the tare division or increment shall be equal to the division of its respective axis on the device. There shall be a clear indication that tare has been taken.

**S.3. Systems with Two or More Measuring Elements.** - A multiple dimension measuring system with a single indicating or recording element, or a combination indicating-recording element, that is coupled to two or more measuring elements with independent measuring systems, shall be provided with means to prohibit the activation of any measuring element (or elements) not in use, and shall be provided with automatic means to indicate clearly and definitely which measuring element is in use.

**Note:** This requirement does not apply to individual devices that use multiple emitters/sensors within a device in combination to measure objects in the same measurement field.  
(Amended 2004)

## S.4. Marking Requirements. [See also G-S.1., G-S.4., G-S.5.2.5., G-S.6., G-S.7., G-UR.2.1.1., and G-UR.3.1.]

**S.4.1. Multiple Dimension Measuring Devices, Main Elements, and Components of Measuring Devices.** - Multiple dimension measuring devices, main elements of multiple dimension measuring devices when not contained in a single enclosure for the entire dimension/volume measuring device, and other components shall be marked as specified in Table S.4.1.a. and explained in the accompanying notes, Table S.4.1.b.

Table S.4.1.a. Marking Requirements for Multiple Dimension Measuring Systems				
To Be Marked With P	Multiple Dimension Measuring Equipment			
	Multiple dimension measuring device and indicating element in same housing	Indicating element not permanently attached to multiple dimension measuring element	Multiple dimension measuring element not permanently attached to the indicating element	Other equipment (1)
Manufacturer's ID	x	x	x	x
Model Designation	x	x	x	x
Serial Number and Prefix	x	x	x	x (2)
Certificate of Conformance Number (8)	x	x	x	x (8)
Minimum and Maximum Dimensions for Each Side (3)	x	x	x	
Value of Measuring Division, d	x	x	x	
Temperature Limits (4)	x	x	x	
Minimum & Maximum speed (5)	x	x	x	
Special Application (6)	x	x	x	
Limitation of Use (7)	x	x	x	

**Multiple Dimension Measuring Systems Table S.4.1.b. Notes for Table S.4.1.a.**

1. Necessary to the dimension and/or volume measuring system, but having no effect on the measuring value, e.g., auxiliary remote display, keyboard, etc.
2. Modules without "intelligence" on a modular system (e.g., printer, keyboard module, etc.) are not required to have serial numbers.
3. The minimum and maximum dimensions (using upper or lower case type) can be shown as follows:  

Length:	min		max	
Width:	min		max	
Height:	min		max	
4. Required if the range is other than -10 °C to 40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F).
5. Multiple dimension measuring devices, which require that the object or device be moved relative to one another, shall be marked with the minimum and maximum speeds at which the device is capable of making measurements that are within the applicable tolerances shall be marked.
6. A device designed for a special application rather than general use shall be conspicuously marked with suitable words visible to the operator and the customer restricting its use to that application.
7. Materials, shapes, structures, combination of object dimensions, or object orientations that are inappropriate for the device or those that are appropriate.
8. Required only if a Certificate of Conformance has been issued for the equipment.

(Amended 2004)

**S.4.2. Location of Marking Information.** - The required marking information shall be so located that it is readily observable without the necessity of the disassembly of a part requiring the use of any means separate from the device.

**N. Notes****N.1. Test Procedures.**

**N.1.1. General.** - The device shall be tested using test standards and objects of known and stable dimensions.

**N.1.2. Position Test.** - Measurements are made using different positions of the test object and consistent with the manufacturer's specified use for the device.

**N.1.3. Disturbance Tests, Field Evaluation.** - A disturbance test shall be conducted at a given installation when the presence of disturbances specified in T.6. has been verified and characterized if those conditions are considered "usual and customary."

**N.1.4. Test Object Size.** - Test objects may vary in size from the smallest dimension to the largest dimension marked on the device, and for field verification examinations, shall be an integer multiple of "d."

**N.1.4.1. Test Objects.** - Verification of devices may be conducted using appropriate test objects of various sizes and of stable dimensions. Test object dimensions must be known to an expanded uncertainty (coverage factor  $k = 2$ ) of not more than one-third of the applicable device tolerance. The dimensions shall also be checked to the same uncertainty when used at the extreme values of the influence factors.

The dimension of all test objects shall be verified using a reference standard that is traceable to NIST (or equivalent national laboratory) and meet the tolerances expressed in NIST Handbook 44 Fundamental Considerations, paragraph 3.2. (i.e., one-third of the smallest tolerance applied to the device).  
(Added 2004)

**N.1.5. Digital Zero Stability.** - A zero indication change test shall be conducted on all devices which show a digital zero. After the removal of any test object, the zero indication shall not change. (Also see G-UR.4.2.)

## **T. Tolerances**

**T.1. Design.** - The tolerance for a multiple dimension measuring device is a performance requirement independent of the design principle used.

### **T.2. Tolerance Application.**

**T.2.1. Type Evaluation.** - For type evaluations, the tolerance values apply to tests within the influence factor limits of temperature and power supply voltage specified in T.5.1. and T.5.2.

**T.2.2. Subsequent Verification.** - For subsequent verifications, the tolerance values apply regardless of the influence factors in effect at the time of the verification. (Also see G-N.2.)

**T.2.3. Multi-interval (Variable Division-Value) Devices.** - For multi-interval devices, the tolerance values are based on the value of the device division of the range in use.

**T.3. Tolerance Values.** - The maintenance and acceptance tolerance values shall be  $\pm 1$  division.  
(Amended 2004)

**T.4. Position Tests.** - For a test standard measured several times in different positions by the device all indications shall be within applicable tolerances.

**T.5. Influence Factors.** - The following factors are applicable to tests conducted under controlled conditions only.

**T.5.1. Temperature.** - Devices shall satisfy the tolerance requirements under the following temperature conditions.

**T.5.1.1. Temperature Limits.** - If not marked on the device, the temperature limits shall be  $-10\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $14\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $104\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

**T.5.1.2. Minimum Temperature Range.** - If temperature limits are specified for the device, the range shall be at least  $30\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  or  $54\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ .

**T.5.1.3. Temperature Effect on Zero Indication.** - The zero indication shall not vary by more than one division per  $5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $9\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) change in temperature.

### **T.5.2. Power Supply Voltage.**

**T.5.2.1. Alternating Current Power Supply.** - Devices that operate using alternating current must perform within the conditions defined in paragraphs T.3. through T.6., inclusive, from  $-15\%$  to  $+10\%$  of the marked nominal line voltage(s) at 60 Hz, or the voltage range marked by the manufacturer, at 60 Hz.  
(Added 2004)

**T.5.2.2. Direct Current Power Supply.** - Devices that operate using direct current shall operate and perform within the applicable tolerance at any voltage level at which the device is capable of displaying metrological registrations.  
(Added 2004)  
(Amended 2004)

**T.6. Disturbances, Field Evaluation.** - The following requirements apply to devices when subjected to disturbances which may normally exist in the surrounding environment. These disturbances include radio frequency interference (RFI), electromagnetic interference (EMI), acoustic changes, ambient light emissions, etc. The difference between the measurement indication with the disturbance and the measurement indication without the disturbance shall not exceed one division "d" or the equipment shall:

- (a) blank the indication, or
- (b) provide an error message, or
- (c) the indication shall be so completely unstable that it could not be interpreted, or transmitted into memory or to a recording element, as a correct measurement value.

## **UR. User Requirements**

**UR.1. Selection Requirements.** - Equipment shall be suitable for the service in which it is used with respect to elements of its design, including but not limited to, its maximum capacity, value of the division, minimum capacity, and computing capability.

**UR.1.1. Value of the Indicated and Recorded Division.** - The value of the division recorded shall be the same as the division value indicated.

### **UR.2. Installation Requirements.**

**UR.2.1. Supports.** - A device that is portable and is being used on a counter, table, or the floor shall be so positioned that it is firmly and securely supported.

**UR.2.2. Foundation, Supports, and Clearance.** - The foundations and support of a device installed in a fixed location shall be such as to provide strength, rigidity, and permanence of all components, and clearance shall be provided around all live parts to the extent that no contacts may result when the measuring element is empty, nor throughout the performance range of the device such that the operation or performance of the device is adversely affected.

**UR.2.3. Protection From Environmental Factors.** - The indicating and measuring elements of a device shall be adequately protected from environmental factors such as wind, weather, and RFI that may adversely affect the operation or performance of the device.

### **UR.3. Use Requirements.**

**UR.3.1. Minimum and Maximum Measuring Ranges.** - A device shall not be used to measure objects smaller than the minimum or larger than the maximum dimensions marked on the device.

**UR.3.2. Special Designs.** - A multiple dimension measuring device designed and marked for a special application shall not be used for other than its intended purpose.

### **UR.4. Maintenance Requirements**

**UR.4.1. Zero or Ready Condition.** - The zero-setting adjustment of a multiple dimension measuring device shall be maintained so that, with no object in or on the measuring element, the device shall indicate or record a zero or ready condition.

**UR.4.2. Level Condition.** - If a multiple dimension measuring device is equipped with a level-condition indicator, the device shall be maintained in a level condition.

**UR.4.3. Device Modification.** - The measuring capabilities of a device shall not be changed from the manufacturer's design unless the modification has been approved by the manufacturer and the weights and measures authority having jurisdiction over the device.

**UR.5. Customer Information Provided.** – The user of a multiple dimension measuring device or system shall provide transaction information to the customer as specified in Table UR.5.  
(Added 2004)

<b>Table UR.5. Customer Information Provided</b>			
<b>Information</b>	<b>No contractual agreement</b>		<b>Contractual agreement</b>
	<b>Customer present</b>	<b>Customer not present</b>	
1. Object identification	N/A	P	P or A
2. Billing method (scale or dimensional weight if used)	D or P	P	P or A
3. Billing rate or rate chart	D or P or A	P or G or A	P or A
4. Dimensional weight (if used)	P	P	P or A
5. Conversion factor (if dimensional weight is used)	D or P or A	P	P or G
6. Dimensional weight statement <sup>1</sup> (if dimensional weight is used)	D or P	P	P or G
7. Total price	P	P	P or A
<p><b>A</b> = AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST BY CUSTOMER <sup>2</sup>  <b>D</b> = DISPLAYED  <b>G</b> = PUBLISHED GUIDELINES OR CONTRACTS  <b>M</b> = MARKED  <b>N/A</b> = NOT APPLICABLE  <b>P</b> = PRINTED</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <p><sup>1</sup> This is an explanation that the dimensional weight is not a true weight but is a calculated value obtained by applying a conversion factor to the hexahedron dimensions or volume of the object.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> The information “available upon request by customer” shall be retained by the party having issued the invoice for at least 30 calendar days after the date of invoicing.</p> <p>Hexahedron = An object with six rectangular, plane surfaces (sides).</p>			

(Added 2004)

## Appendix A

### Fundamental Considerations Associated with the Enforcement of Handbook 44 Codes

#### 1. Uniformity of Requirements

**1.1. National Conference Codes.** - Weights and measures jurisdictions are urged to promulgate and adhere to the National Conference codes, to the end that uniform requirements may be in force throughout the country. This action is recommended even though a particular jurisdiction does not wholly agree with every detail of the National Conference codes. Uniformity of specifications and tolerances is an important factor in the manufacture of commercial equipment. Deviations from standard designs to meet the special demands of individual weights and measures jurisdictions are expensive, and any increase in costs of manufacture is, of course, passed on to the purchaser of equipment. On the other hand, if designs can be standardized by the manufacturer to conform to a single set of technical requirements, production costs can be kept down, to the ultimate advantage of the general public. Moreover, it seems entirely logical that equipment that is suitable for commercial use in the "specification" States should be equally suitable for such use in other States.

Another consideration supporting the recommendation for uniformity of requirements among weights and measures jurisdictions is the cumulative and regenerative effect of the widespread enforcement of a single standard of design and performance. The enforcement effort in each jurisdiction can then reinforce the enforcement effort in all other jurisdictions. More effective regulatory control can be realized with less individual effort under a system of uniform requirements than under a system in which even minor deviations from standard practice are introduced by independent State action.

Since the National Conference codes represent the majority opinion of a large and representative group of experienced regulatory officials, and since these codes are recognized by equipment manufacturers as their basic guide in the design and construction of commercial weighing and measuring equipment, the acceptance and promulgation of these codes by each State are strongly recommended.

**1.2. Form of Promulgation.** - A convenient and very effective form of promulgation already successfully used in a considerable number of States is promulgation by citation of National Institute of Standards and Technology Handbook 44. It is especially helpful when the citation is so made that, as amendments are adopted from time to time by the National Conference on Weights and Measures, these automatically go into effect in the State regulatory authority. For example, the following form of promulgation has been used successfully and is recommended for consideration:

The specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements for weighing and measuring devices as recommended by the National Conference on Weights and Measures and published in the National Institute of Standards and Technology Handbook 44, Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices, and supplements thereto or revisions thereof, shall apply to commercial weighing and measuring devices in the State.

In some States, it is preferred to base technical requirements upon specific action of the State legislature rather than upon an act of promulgation by a State officer. The advantages cited above may be obtained and may yet be surrounded by adequate safeguards to insure proper freedom of action by the State enforcing officer if the legislature adopts the National Conference requirements by language somewhat as follows:

The specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements for weighing and measuring devices as recommended by the National Conference on Weights and Measures shall be the specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements for weighing and measuring devices of the State except insofar as specifically modified, amended, or rejected by a regulation issued by the State (insert title of enforcing officer).

## 2. Tolerances for Commercial Equipment

**2.1. Acceptance and Maintenance Tolerances.** - The official tolerances prescribed by a weights and measures jurisdiction for commercial equipment are the limits of inaccuracy officially permissible within that jurisdiction. It is recognized that errorless value or performance of mechanical equipment is unattainable. Tolerances are established, therefore, to fix the range of inaccuracy within which equipment will be officially approved for commercial use. In the case of classes of equipment on which the magnitude of the errors of value or performance may be expected to change as a result of use, two sets of tolerances are established: acceptance tolerances and maintenance tolerances.

Acceptance tolerances are applied to new or newly reconditioned or adjusted equipment, and are smaller than (usually one-half of) the maintenance tolerances. Maintenance tolerances thus provide an additional range of inaccuracy within which equipment will be approved on subsequent tests, permitting a limited amount of deterioration before the equipment will be officially rejected for inaccuracy and before reconditioning or adjustment will be required. In effect, there is assured a reasonable period of use for equipment after it is placed in service before reconditioning will be officially required. The foregoing comments do not apply, of course, when only a single set of tolerance values is established, as is the case with equipment such as glass milk bottles and graduates, which maintain their original accuracy regardless of use, and measure-containers, which are used only once.

**2.2. Theory of Tolerances.** - Tolerance values are so fixed that the permissible errors are sufficiently small that there is no serious injury to either the buyer or the seller of commodities, yet not so small as to make manufacturing or maintenance costs of equipment disproportionately high. Obviously, the manufacturer must know what tolerances his equipment is required to meet, so that he can manufacture economically. His equipment must be good enough to satisfy commercial needs, but should not be subject to such stringent tolerance values as to make it unreasonably costly, complicated, or delicate.

**2.3. Tolerances and Adjustments.** - Tolerances are primarily accuracy criteria for use by the regulatory official. However, when equipment is being adjusted for accuracy, either initially or following repair or official rejection, the objective should be to adjust as closely as practicable to zero error. Equipment owners should not take advantage of tolerances by deliberately adjusting their equipment to have a value, or to give performance, at or close to the tolerance limit. Nor should the repair or service personnel bring equipment merely within tolerance range when it is possible to adjust closer to zero error.<sup>1</sup>

## 3. Testing Apparatus

**3.1. Adequacy.** - Tests can be made properly only if, among other things, adequate testing apparatus is available. Testing apparatus may be considered adequate only when it is properly designed for its intended use, when it is so constructed that it will retain its characteristics for a reasonable period under conditions of normal use, when it is available in denominations appropriate for a proper determination of the value or performance of the commercial equipment under test, and when it is accurately calibrated.

**3.2. Tolerances for Standards.**<sup>2</sup> - The error in a standard used by a weights and measures official should be known and corrected for when the standard is used; or if the standard is to be used without correction, its error should be not greater than one-third of the smallest tolerance to be applied when the standard is used. The reason for this is to keep at a minimum the proportion of the tolerance on the item tested that will be used up by the error of the standard. Expressed differently, the reason is to give the item being tested as nearly as practicable the full benefit of its own tolerance.

Field testing operations are complicated to some degree when corrections to standards are applied. Except for work of relatively high precision, it is recommended that the accuracy of standards used in testing commercial weighing and measuring equipment be so established and maintained that the use of corrections is not necessary. Also, whenever it can readily be done, it will be desirable to reduce the error on a standard below the one-third point previously mentioned.

---

<sup>1</sup> See General Code, Section 1.10.; User Requirement G-UR.4.3.

<sup>2</sup> The numerical values of the tolerances recommended by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, for the standards of length, mass, and capacity used by weights and measures officials, may be obtained upon request from the Weights and Measures Division of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.



**3.3. Accuracy of Standards.** - Prior to the official use of testing apparatus, its accuracy should invariably be verified. Standards should be re-verified as often as circumstances require. By their nature, metal volumetric standards are more susceptible to damage in handling than are standards of some other types. A standard should be re-calibrated whenever damage is known or suspected to have occurred or significant repairs have been made. In addition, standards, particularly volumetric standards, should be re-calibrated with sufficient frequency to affirm their continued accuracy, so that the official may always be in an unassailable position with respect to the accuracy of his testing apparatus. Secondary standards, such as special fabric testing tapes, should be verified much more frequently than such basic standards as steel tapes or volumetric provers to demonstrate their constancy of value or performance.

Accurate and dependable results cannot be obtained with faulty or inadequate standards. If either the service person or official is poorly equipped, their results cannot be expected to check consistently. Disagreements can be avoided and the servicing of commercial equipment can be expedited and improved if service persons and officials give equal attention to the adequacy and maintenance of their testing apparatus.

## **4. Inspection of Commercial Equipment**

**4.1. Inspection Versus Testing.** - A distinction may be made between the inspection and the testing of commercial equipment that should be useful in differentiating between the two principal groups of official requirements; i.e., specifications and performance requirements. Although the term inspection is frequently loosely used to include everything that the official has to do in connection with commercial equipment, it is useful to limit the scope of that term primarily to examinations made to determine compliance with design, maintenance, and user requirements. The term testing may then be limited to those operations carried out to determine the accuracy of value or performance of the equipment under examination by comparison with the actual physical standards of the official. These two terms will be used herein in the limited senses defined.

**4.2. Necessity for Inspection.** - It is not enough merely to determine that the errors of equipment do not exceed the appropriate tolerances. Specification and user requirements are as important as tolerance requirements and should be enforced. Inspection is particularly important, and should be carried out with unusual thoroughness whenever the official examines a type of equipment not previously encountered.

This is the way the official learns whether or not the design and construction of the device conform to the specification requirements. But even a device of a type with which the official is thoroughly familiar and that he has previously found to meet specification requirements should not be accepted entirely on faith. Some part may have become damaged, or some detail of design may have been changed by the manufacturer, or the owner or operator may have removed an essential element or made an objectionable addition. Such conditions may be learned only by inspection. Some degree of inspection is therefore an essential part of the official examination of every piece of weighing or measuring equipment.

**4.3. Specification Requirements.** - A thorough knowledge by the official of the specification requirements is a prerequisite to competent inspection of equipment. The inexperienced official should have his specifications before him when making an inspection, and should check the requirements one by one against the equipment itself. Otherwise some important requirement may be overlooked. As experience is gained, the official will become progressively less dependent on the Handbook, until finally observance of faulty conditions becomes almost automatic and the time and effort required to do the inspecting are reduced to a minimum. The printed specifications, however, should always be available for reference to refresh the official's memory or to be displayed to support his decisions, and they are an essential item of his kit.

Specification requirements for a particular class of equipment are not all to be found in the separate code for that class. The requirements of the General Code apply, in general, to all classes of equipment, and these must always be considered in combination with the requirements of the appropriate separate code to arrive at the total of the requirements applicable to a piece of commercial equipment.

**4.4. General Considerations.** - The simpler the commercial device, the fewer are the specification requirements affecting it, and the more easily and quickly can adequate inspection be made. As mechanical complexity increases, however, inspection becomes increasingly important and more time consuming, because the opportunities for the existence of faulty conditions are multiplied. It is on the relatively complex device, too, that the official must be on the alert to discover any modification that may have been made by an operator that might adversely affect the proper functioning of the device.

It is essential for the officials to familiarize themselves with the design and operating characteristics of the devices that he inspects and tests. Such knowledge can be obtained from the catalogs and advertising literature of device manufacturers, from trained service persons and plant engineers, from observation of the operations performed by service persons when reconditioning equipment in the field, and from a study of the devices themselves.

Inspection should include any auxiliary equipment and general conditions external to the device that may affect its performance characteristics. In order to prolong the life of the equipment and forestall rejection, inspection should also include observation of the general maintenance of the device and of the proper functioning of all required elements. The official should look for worn or weakened mechanical parts, leaks in volumetric equipment, or elements in need of cleaning.

**4.5. Misuse of Equipment.** - Inspection, coupled with judicious inquiry, will sometimes disclose that equipment is being improperly used, either through ignorance of the proper method of operation or because some other method is preferred by the operator. Equipment should be operated only in the manner that is obviously indicated by its construction or that is indicated by instructions on the equipment, and operation in any other manner should be prohibited.

**4.6. Recommendations.** - A comprehensive knowledge of each installation will enable the official to make constructive recommendations to the equipment owner regarding proper maintenance of his weighing and measuring devices and the suitability of his equipment for the purposes for which it is being used or for which it is proposed that it be used. Such recommendations are always in order and may be very helpful to an owner. The official will, of course, carefully avoid partiality toward or against equipment of specific makes, and will confine his recommendations to points upon which he is qualified, by knowledge and experience, to make suggestions of practical merit.

**4.7. Accurate and Correct Equipment.** - Finally, the weights and measures official is reminded that commercial equipment may be accurate without being correct. A piece of equipment is accurate when its performance or value (that is, its indications, its deliveries, its recorded representations, or its capacity or actual value, etc., as determined by tests made with suitable standards) conforms to the standard within the applicable tolerances and other performance requirements. Equipment that fails so to conform is inaccurate. A piece of equipment is correct when in addition to being accurate, it meets all applicable specification requirements. Equipment that fails to meet any of the requirements for correct equipment is incorrect. Only equipment that is correct should be sealed and approved for commercial use.<sup>3</sup>

## 5. Correction of Commercial Equipment

**5.1. Adjustable Elements.** - Many types of weighing and measuring instruments are not susceptible to adjustment for accuracy by means of adjustable elements. Linear measures, liquid measures, graduates, measure-containers, milk and lubricating-oil bottles, farm milk tanks, dry measures, and some of the more simple types of scales are in this category. Other types (for example, taximeters and odometers and some metering devices) may be adjusted in the field, but only by changing certain parts such as gears in gear trains.

Some types, of which fabric-measuring devices and cordage-measuring devices are examples, are not intended to be adjusted in the field and require reconditioning in shop or factory if inaccurate. Liquid-measuring devices and most scales are equipped with adjustable elements, and some vehicle-tank compartments have adjustable indicators. Field adjustments may readily be made on such equipment. In the discussion that follows, the principles pointed out and the recommendations made apply to adjustments on any commercial equipment, by whatever means accomplished.

**5.2. When Corrections Should be Made.** - One of the primary duties of a weights and measures official is to determine whether equipment is suitable for commercial use. If a device conforms to all legal requirements, the official "marks" or "seals" it to indicate approval. If it does not conform to all official requirements, the official is required to take action to ensure that the device is corrected within a reasonable period of time. Devices with performance errors that could result in serious economic injury to either party in a transaction should be prohibited from use immediately and not allowed to be returned to service until necessary corrections have been made. The official should consider the most appropriate action, based on all available information and economic factors.

Some officials contend that it is justifiable for the official to make minor corrections and adjustments if there is no service agency nearby or if the owner or operator depends on this single device and would be "out of business" if the use of the device were prohibited until repairs could be made.

---

<sup>3</sup> See Sec. 1.10.; General Code and Appendix D. Definitions.

Before adjustments are made at the request of the owner or the owner's representative, the official should be confident that the problem is not due to faulty installation or a defective part, and that the adjustment will correct the problem. The official should never undertake major repairs, or even minor corrections, if services of commercial agencies are readily available. The official should always be mindful of conflicts of interest before attempting to perform any services other than normal device examination and testing duties.

(Amended 1995)

**5.3. Gauging.** - In the majority of cases, when the weights and measures official tests commercial equipment, he is verifying the accuracy of a value or the accuracy of the performance as previously established either by himself or by someone else. There are times, however, when the test of the official is the initial test on the basis of which the calibration of the device is first determined or its performance first established. The most common example of such gauging is in connection with vehicle tanks the compartments of which are used as measures. Frequently the official makes the first determination on the capacities of the compartments of a vehicle tank, and his test results are used to determine the proper settings of the compartment indicators for the exact compartment capacities desired. Adjustments of the position of an indicator under these circumstances are clearly not the kind of adjustments discussed in the preceding paragraph.

## 6. Rejection of Commercial Equipment

**6.1. Rejection and Condemnation.** - The uniform Weights and Measures Law contains a provision stating that the director shall reject and order to be corrected such physical weights and measures or devices found to be incorrect. Weights and measures and devices that have been rejected may be seized if not corrected within a reasonable time or if used or disposed of in a manner not specifically authorized. The director shall remove from service and may seize weights and measures found to be incorrect that are not capable of being made correct.

These broad powers should be used by the official with discretion. The director should always keep in mind the property rights of an equipment owner, and cooperate in working out arrangements whereby an owner can realize at least something from equipment that has been rejected. In cases of doubt, the official should initially reject rather than condemn outright. Destruction and confiscation of equipment are harsh procedures. Power to seize and destroy is necessary for adequate control of extreme situations, but seizure and destruction should be resorted to only when clearly justified.

On the other hand, rejection is clearly inappropriate for many items of measuring equipment. This is true for most linear measures, many liquid and dry measures, and graduates, measure-containers, milk bottles, lubricating-oil bottles, and some scales. When such equipment is "incorrect," it is either impractical or impossible to adjust or repair it, and the official has no alternative to outright condemnation. When only a few such items are involved, immediate destruction or confiscation is probably the best procedure. If a considerable number of items are involved (as, for example, a stock of measures in the hands of a dealer or a large shipment of bottles), return of these to the manufacturer for credit or replacement should ordinarily be permitted provided that the official is assured that they will not get into commercial use. In rare instances, confiscation and destruction are justified as a method of control when less harsh methods have failed.

In the case of incorrect mechanisms such as fabric-measuring devices, taximeters, liquid-measuring devices, and most scales, repair of the equipment is usually possible, so rejection is the customary procedure. Seizure may occasionally be justified, but in the large majority of instances this should be unnecessary. Even in the case of worn-out equipment, some salvage is usually possible, and this should be permitted under proper controls.

(Amended 1995)

## 7. Tagging of Equipment

**7.1. Rejected and Condemned.** - It will ordinarily be practicable to tag or mark as rejected each item of equipment found to be incorrect and considered susceptible of proper reconditioning. However, it can be considered justifiable not to mark as rejected incorrect devices capable of meeting acceptable performance requirements if they are to be allowed to remain in service for a reasonable time until minor problems are corrected since marks of rejection may tend to be misleading about a device's ability to produce accurate measurements during the correction period. The tagging of equipment as condemned, or with a similar label to indicate that it is permanently out of service, is not recommended if there is any other way in which the equipment can definitely be put out of service. Equipment that cannot successfully be

repaired should be dismantled, removed from the premises, or confiscated by the official rather than merely being tagged as "condemned."  
(Amended 1995)

**7.2. Nonsealed and Noncommercial.** - Rejection is not appropriate if measuring equipment cannot be tested by the official at the time of his regular visit—for example, when there is no gasoline in the supply tank of a gasoline-dispensing device. Some officials affix to such equipment a nonsealed tag stating that the device has not been tested and sealed and that it must not be used commercially until it has been officially tested and approved. This is recommended whenever considerable time will elapse before the device can be tested.

Where the official finds in the same establishment, equipment that is in commercial use and also equipment suitable for commercial use that is not presently in service, but which may be put into service at some future time, he may treat the latter equipment in any of the following ways:

- a. Test and approve the same as commercial equipment in use.
- b. Refrain from testing it and remove it from the premises to preclude its use for commercial purposes.
- c. Mark the equipment nonsealed.

Where the official finds commercial equipment and noncommercial equipment installed or used in close proximity, he may treat the noncommercial equipment in any of the following ways:

- a. Test and approve the same as commercial equipment.
- b. Physically separate the two groups of equipment so that misuse of the noncommercial equipment will be prevented.
- c. Tag it to show that it has not been officially tested and is not to be used commercially.

## **8. Records of Equipment**

**8.1.** The official will be well advised to keep careful records of equipment that is rejected, so that he may follow up to insure that the necessary repairs have been made. As soon as practicable following completion of repairs, the equipment should be retested. Complete records should also be kept of equipment that has been tagged as nonsealed or noncommercial. Such records may be invaluable should it subsequently become necessary to take disciplinary steps because of improper use of such equipment.

## **9. Sealing of Equipment**

**9.1. Types of Seals and Their Locations.** - Most weights and measures jurisdictions require that all equipment officially approved for commercial use (with certain exceptions to be pointed out later) be suitably marked or sealed to show approval. This is done primarily for the benefit of the public to show that such equipment has been officially examined and approved. The seal of approval should be as conspicuous as circumstances permit and should be of such a character and so applied that it will be reasonably permanent. Uniformity of position of the seal on similar types of equipment is also desirable as a further aid to the public.

The official will need more than one form of seal to meet the requirements of different kinds of equipment. Good quality, weather-resistant, water-adhesive, or pressure-sensitive seals or decalcomania seals are recommended for fabric-measuring devices, liquid-measuring devices, taximeters, and most scales, because of their permanence and good appearance. Steel stamps are most suitable for liquid and dry measures, for some types of linear measures, and for weights. An etched seal, applied with suitable etching ink, is excellent for steel tapes, and greatly preferable to a seal applied with a steel stamp. The only practicable seal for a graduate is one marked with a diamond or carbide pencil, or one etched with glass-marking ink. For a vehicle tank, the official may wish to devise a relatively large seal, perhaps of metal, with provision for stamping data relative to compartment capacities, the whole to be welded or otherwise permanently attached to the shell of the tank. In general, the lead-and-wire seal is not suitable as an approval seal.

**9.2. Exceptions.** - Commercial equipment such as measure-containers, milk bottles, and lubricating-oil bottles are not tested individually because of the time element involved. Because manufacturing processes for these items are closely controlled, an essentially uniform product is produced by each manufacturer. The official normally tests samples of these items prior to their sale within his jurisdiction and subsequently makes spot checks by testing samples selected at random from new stocks.

Another exception to the general rule for sealing approved equipment is found in certain very small weights whose size precludes satisfactory stamping with a steel die.

## 10. Rounding Off Numerical Values

**10.1. Definition.** - To round off or round a numerical value is to change the value of recorded digits to some other value considered more desirable for the purpose at hand by dropping or changing certain figures. For example, if a computed, observed, or accumulated value is 4738, this can be rounded off to the nearest thousand, hundred, or ten, as desired. Such rounded-off values would be, respectively, 5000, 4700, 4740. Similarly, a value such as 47.382 can be rounded off to two decimal places, to one decimal place, or to the units place. The rounded-off figures in this example would be, respectively, 47.38, 47.4, 47.

**10.2. General Rules.** - The general rules for rounding off may be stated briefly as follows:

- a. When the figure next beyond the last figure or place to be retained is less than 5, the figure in the last place retained is to be kept unchanged. When rounding off 4738 to the nearest hundred, it is noted that the figure 3 (next beyond the last figure to be retained) is less than 5. Thus the rounded-off value would be 4700. Likewise, 47.382 rounded to two decimal places becomes 47.38.
- b. When the figure next beyond the last figure or place to be retained is greater than 5, the figure in the last place retained is to be increased by 1. When rounding off 4738 to the nearest thousand, it is noted that the figure 7 (next beyond the last figure to be retained) is greater than 5. Thus the rounded-off value would be 5000. Likewise, 47.382 rounded to one decimal place becomes 47.4.
- c. When the figure next beyond the last figure to be retained is 5 followed by any figures other than zero(s), treat as in (b) above; that is, the figure in the last place retained is to be increased by 1. When rounding off 4501 to the nearest thousand, 1 is added to the thousands figure and the result becomes 5000.
- d. When the figure next beyond the last figure to be retained is 5 and there are no figures, or only zeros, beyond this 5, the figure in the last place to be retained is to be left unchanged if it is even (0, 2, 4, 6, or 8) and is to be increased by 1 if it is odd (1, 3, 5, 7, or 9). This is the odd and even rule, and may be stated as follows: "If odd, then add." Thus, rounding off to the first decimal place, 47.25 would become 47.2 and 47.15 would become 47.2. Also, rounded to the nearest thousand, 4500 would become 4000 and 1500 would become 2000.

It is important to remember that, when there are two or more figures to the right of the place where the last significant figure of the final result is to be, the entire series of such figures must be rounded off in one step and not in two or more successive rounding steps. [Expressed differently, when two or more such figures are involved, these are not to be rounded off individually, but are to be rounded off as a group.] Thus, when rounding off 47.3499 to the first decimal place, the result becomes 47.3. In arriving at this result, the figures "499" are treated as a group. Since the 4 next beyond the last figure to be retained is less than 5, the "499" is dropped (see subparagraph (a) above). It would be incorrect to round off these figures successively to the left so that 47.3499 would become 47.350 and then 47.35 and then 47.4.

**10.3. Rules for Reading of Indications.** - An important aspect of rounding off values is the application of these rules to the reading of indications of an indicator-and-graduated-scale combination (where the majority of the indications may be expected to lie somewhere between two graduations) if it is desired to read or record values only to the nearest graduation. Consider a vertical graduated scale and an indicator. Obviously, if the indicator is between two graduations but is closer to one graduation than it is to the other adjacent graduation, the value of the closer graduation is the one to be read or recorded.

In the case where, as nearly as can be determined, the indicator is midway between two graduations, the odd-and-even rule is invoked, and the value to be read or recorded is that of the graduation whose value is even. For example, if the indicator lies exactly midway between two graduations having values of 471 and 472, respectively, the indication should

be read or recorded as 472, this being an even value. If midway between graduations having values of 474 and 475, the even value 474 should be read or recorded. Similarly, if the two graduations involved had values of 470 and 475, the even value of 470 should be read or recorded.

A special case not covered by the foregoing paragraph is that of a graduated scale in which successive graduations are numbered by twos, all graduations thus having even values; for example, 470, 472, 474, etc. When, in this case, an indication lies midway between two graduations, the recommended procedure is to depart from the practice of reading or recording only to the value of the nearest graduation and to read or record the intermediate odd value. For example, an indication midway between 470 and 472 should be read as 471.

**10.4. Rules for Common Fractions.** - When applying the rounding-off rules to common fractions, the principles are to be applied to the numerators of the fractions that have, if necessary, been reduced to a common denominator. The principle of "5s" is changed to the one-half principle; that is, add if more than one-half, drop if less than one-half, and apply the odd-and even rule if exactly one-half.

For example, a series of values might be  $1-1/32$ ,  $1-2/32$ ,  $1-3/32$ ,  $1-4/32$ ,  $1-5/32$ ,  $1-6/32$ ,  $1-7/32$ ,  $1-8/32$ ,  $1-9/32$ . Assume that these values are to be rounded off to the nearest eighth ( $4/32$ ). Then,

$1-1/32$  becomes 1. ( $1/32$  is less than half of  $4/32$  and accordingly is dropped.)

$1-2/32$  becomes 1. ( $2/32$  is exactly one-half of  $4/32$ ; it is dropped because it is round (down) to the "even" eighth, which in this instance is  $0/8$ .)

$1-3/32$  becomes  $1-4/32$  or  $1-1/8$ . ( $3/32$  is more than half of  $4/32$ , and accordingly is rounded "up" to  $4/32$  or  $1/8$ .)

$1-4/32$  remains unchanged, being an exact eighth ( $1-1/8$ ).

$1-5/32$  becomes  $1-4/32$  or  $1-1/8$ . ( $5/32$  is  $1/32$  more than an exact  $1/8$ ;  $1/32$  is less than half of  $4/32$  and accordingly is dropped.)

$1-6/32$  becomes  $1-2/8$  or  $1-1/4$ . ( $6/32$  is  $2/32$  more than an exact  $1/8$ ;  $2/32$  is exactly one-half of  $4/32$ , and the final fraction is rounded (up) to the "even" eighth, which in this instance is  $2/8$ .)

$1-7/32$  becomes  $1-2/8$  or  $1-1/4$ . ( $7/32$  is  $3/32$  more than an exact  $1/8$ ;  $3/32$  is more than one-half of  $4/32$  and accordingly the final fraction is rounded (up) to  $2/8$  or  $1/4$ .)

$1-8/32$  remains unchanged, being an exact eighth ( $1-2/8$  or  $1-1/4$ .)

$1-9/32$  becomes  $1-2/8$  or  $1-1/4$ . ( $9/32$  is  $1/32$  more than an exact  $1/8$ ;  $1/32$  is less than half of  $4/32$  and accordingly is dropped.)

## Appendix B

### Units and Systems of Measurement Their Origin, Development, and Present Status

#### 1. Introduction

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) (formerly the National Bureau of Standards) was established by Act of Congress in 1901 to serve as a national scientific laboratory in the physical sciences, and to provide fundamental measurement standards for science and industry. In carrying out these related functions the Institute conducts research and development in many fields of physics, mathematics, chemistry, and engineering. At the time of its founding, the Institute had custody of two primary standards—the meter bar for length and the kilogram cylinder for mass. With the phenomenal growth of science and technology over the past century, the Institute has become a major research institution concerned not only with everyday weights and measures, but also with hundreds of other scientific and engineering standards that are necessary to the industrial progress of the Nation. Nevertheless, the country still looks to NIST for information on the units of measurement, particularly their definitions and equivalents.

The subject of measurement systems and units can be treated from several different standpoints. Scientists and engineers are interested in the methods by which precision measurements are made. State weights and measures officials are concerned with laws and regulations that assure equity in the marketplace, protect public health and safety, and with methods for verifying commercial weighing and measuring devices. But a vastly larger group of people is interested in some general knowledge of the origin and development of measurement systems, of the present status of units and standards, and of miscellaneous facts that will be useful in everyday life. This material has been prepared to supply that information on measurement systems and units that experience has shown to be the common subject of inquiry.

#### 2. Units and Systems of Measurement

The expression "weights and measures" is often used to refer to measurements of length, mass, and capacity or volume, thus excluding such quantities as electrical and time measurements and thermometry. This section on units and measurement systems presents some fundamental information to clarify the concepts of this subject and to eliminate erroneous and misleading use of terms.

It is essential that the distinction between the terms "units" and "standards" be established and kept in mind.

A unit is a special quantity in terms of which other quantities are expressed. In general, a unit is fixed by definition and is independent of such physical conditions as temperature. Examples: the meter, the liter, the gram, the yard, the pound, the gallon.

A standard is a physical realization or representation of a unit. In general, it is not entirely independent of physical conditions, and it is a representation of the unit only under specified conditions. For example, a meter standard has a length of one meter when at some definite temperature and supported in a certain manner. If supported in a different manner, it might have to be at a different temperature to have a length of one meter.

##### 2.1. Origin and Early History of Units and Standards.

**2.1.1. General Survey of Early History of Measurement Systems.** - Weights and measures were among the earliest tools invented by man. Primitive societies needed rudimentary measures for many tasks: constructing dwellings of an appropriate size and shape, fashioning clothing, or bartering food or raw materials.

Man understandably turned first to parts of the body and the natural surroundings for measuring instruments. Early Babylonian and Egyptian records and the Bible indicate that length was first measured with the forearm, hand, or finger and that time was measured by the periods of the sun, moon, and other heavenly bodies. When it was necessary to compare the capacities of containers such as gourds or clay or metal vessels, they were filled with plant seeds which were then counted to measure the volumes. When means for weighing were invented, seeds and stones served as standards. For instance, the "carat," still used as a unit for gems, was derived from the carob seed.

Our present knowledge of early weights and measures comes from many sources. Archaeologists have recovered some rather early standards and preserved them in museums. The comparison of the dimensions of buildings with the descriptions of contemporary writers is another source of information. An interesting example of this is the comparison of the dimensions of the Greek Parthenon with the description given by Plutarch from which a fairly accurate idea of the size of the Attic foot is obtained. In some cases, we have only plausible theories and we must sometimes select the interpretation to be given to the evidence.

For example, does the fact that the length of the double-cubit of early Babylonia was equal (within two parts per thousand) to the length of the seconds pendulum at Babylon suggest a scientific knowledge of the pendulum at a very early date, or do we merely have a curious coincidence? By studying the evidence given by all available sources, and by correlating the relevant facts, we obtain some idea of the origin and development of the units. We find that they have changed more or less gradually with the passing of time in a complex manner because of a great variety of modifying influences. We find the units modified and grouped into measurement systems: The Babylonian system, the Egyptian system, the Phileterian system of the Ptolemaic age, the Olympic system of Greece, the Roman system, and the British system, to mention only a few.

**2.1.2. Origin and Development of Some Common Customary Units.** - The origin and development of units of measurement has been investigated in considerable detail and a number of books have been written on the subject. It is only possible to give here, somewhat sketchily, the story about a few units.

Units of length: The cubit was the first recorded unit used by ancient peoples to measure length. There were several cubits of different magnitudes that were used. The common cubit was the length of the forearm from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger. It was divided into the span of the hand (one-half cubit), the palm or width of the hand (one sixth), and the digit or width of a finger (one twenty-fourth). The Royal or Sacred Cubit, which was 7 palms or 28 digits long, was used in constructing buildings and monuments and in surveying. The inch, foot, and yard evolved from these units through a complicated transformation not yet fully understood. Some believe they evolved from cubic measures; others believe they were simple proportions or multiples of the cubit. In any case, the Greeks and Romans inherited the foot from the Egyptians. The Roman foot was divided into both 12 unciae (inches) and 16 digits. The Romans also introduced the mile of 1000 paces or double steps, the pace being equal to five Roman feet. The Roman mile of 5000 feet was introduced into England during the occupation. Queen Elizabeth, who reigned from 1558 to 1603, changed, by statute, the mile to 5280 feet or 8 furlongs, a furlong being 40 rods of 5-1/2 yards each.

The introduction of the yard as a unit of length came later, but its origin is not definitely known. Some believe the origin was the double cubit, others believe that it originated from cubic measure. Whatever its origin, the early yard was divided by the binary method into 2, 4, 8, and 16 parts called the half-yard, span, finger, and nail. The association of the yard with the "gird" or circumference of a person's waist or with the distance from the tip of the nose to the end of the thumb of Henry I are probably standardizing actions, since several yards were in use in Great Britain.

The point, which is a unit for measuring print type, is recent. It originated with Pierre Simon Fournier in 1737. It was modified and developed by the Didot brothers, Francois Ambroise and Pierre Francois, in 1755. The point was first used in the United States in 1878 by a Chicago type foundry (Marder, Luse, and Company). Since 1886, a point has been exactly 0.3514598 millimeters, or about 1/72 inch.

Units of mass: The grain was the earliest unit of mass and is the smallest unit in the apothecary, avoirdupois, Tower, and Troy systems. The early unit was a grain of wheat or barleycorn used to weigh the precious metals silver and gold. Larger units preserved in stone standards were developed that were used as both units of mass and of monetary currency. The pound was derived from the mina used by ancient civilizations. A smaller unit was the shekel, and a larger unit was the talent. The magnitude of these units varied from place to place. The Babylonians and Sumerians had a system in which there were 60 shekels in a mina and 60 minas in a talent. The Roman talent consisted of 100 libra (pound) which were smaller in magnitude than the mina. The Troy pound used in England and the United States for monetary purposes, like the Roman pound, was divided into 12 ounces, but the Roman uncia (ounce) was smaller. The carat is a unit for measuring gemstones that had its origin in the carob seed, which later was standardized at 1/144 ounce and then 0.2 gram.



Goods of commerce were originally traded by number or volume. When weighing of goods began, units of mass based on a volume of grain or water were developed. For example, the talent in some places was approximately equal to the mass of one cubic foot of water. Was this a coincidence or by design? The diverse magnitudes of units having the same name, which still appear today in our dry and liquid measures, could have arisen from the various commodities traded. The larger avoirdupois pound for goods of commerce might have been based on volume of water which has a higher bulk density than grain. For example, the Egyptian hon was a volume unit about 11 % larger than a cubic palm and corresponded to one mina of water. It was almost identical in volume to the present U.S. pint.

The stone, quarter, hundredweight, and ton were larger units of mass used in Great Britain. Today only the stone continues in customary use for measuring personal body weight. The present stone is 14 pounds, but an earlier unit appears to have been 16 pounds. The other units were multiples of 2, 8, and 160 times the stone, or 28, 112, and 2240 pounds, respectively. The hundredweight was approximately equal to two talents. In the United States the ton of 2240 pounds is called the “long ton.” The “short ton” is equal to 2000 pounds.

Units of time and angle: We can trace the division of the circle into 360 degrees and the day into hours, minutes, and seconds to the Babylonians who had a sexagesimal system of numbers. The 360 degrees may have been related to a year of 360 days.

## 2.2. The Metric System.

**2.2.1. Definition, Origin, and Development.** - Metric systems of units have evolved since the adoption of the first well defined system in France in 1791. During this evolution the use of these systems spread throughout the world, first to the non-English speaking countries, and more recently to the English speaking countries. The first metric system was based on the centimeter, gram, and second (cgs) and these units were particularly convenient in science and technology. Later metric systems were based on the meter, kilogram, and second (mks) to improve the value of the units for practical applications. The present metric system is the International System of Units (SI). It is also based on the meter, kilogram and second as well as additional base units for temperature, electric current, luminous intensity, and amount of substance. the International System of Units is referred to as the modern metric system.

The adoption of the metric system in France was slow, but its desirability as an international system was recognized by geodesists and others. On May 20, 1875, an international treaty known as the International Metric Convention or the Treaty of the Meter was signed by 17 countries including the United States. This treaty established the following organizations to conduct international activities relating to a uniform system for measurements:

- 1) The General Conference on Weights and Measures (French initials: CGPM), an intergovernmental conference of official delegates of member nations and the supreme authority for all actions;
- 2) The International Committee of Weights and Measures (French initials: CIPM), consisting of selected scientists and metrologists, which prepares and executes the decisions of the CGPM and is responsible for the supervision of the International Bureau of Weights and Measures;
- 3) The International Bureau of Weights and Measures (French initials: BIPM), a permanent laboratory and world center of scientific metrology, the activities of which include the establishment of the basic standards and scales of the principal physical quantities and maintenance of the international prototype standards.

The National Institute of Standards and Technology provides official United States representation in these organizations. The CGPM, the CIPM, and the BIPM have been major factors in the continuing refinement of the metric system on a scientific basis and in the evolution of the International System of Units.

Multiples and submultiples of metric units are related by powers of ten. This relationship is compatible with the decimal system of numbers and it contributes greatly to the convenience of metric units.

**2.2.2. International System of Units.** - At the end of World War II, a number of different systems of measurement still existed throughout the world. Some of these systems were variations of the metric system, and others were based on the customary inch-pound system of the English-speaking countries. It was recognized that additional steps were needed to promote a worldwide measurement system. As a result the 9th GCPM, in 1948, asked the ICPM to conduct an international study of the measurement needs of the scientific, technical, and educational communities.

Based on the findings of this study, the 10th General Conference in 1954 decided that an international system should be derived from six base units to provide for the measurement of temperature and optical radiation in addition to mechanical and electromagnetic quantities. The six base units recommended were the meter, kilogram, second, ampere, Kelvin degree (later renamed the kelvin), and the candela.

In 1960, the 11th General Conference of Weights and Measures named the system based on the six base quantities the International System of Units, abbreviated SI from the French name: Le Système International d'Unités. The SI metric system is now either obligatory or permissible throughout the world.

**2.2.3. Units and Standards of the Metric System.** - In the early metric system there were two fundamental or base units, the meter and the kilogram, for length and mass. The other units of length and mass, and all units of area, volume, and compound units such as density were derived from these two fundamental units.

The meter was originally intended to be one ten-millionth part of a meridional quadrant of the earth. The Meter of the Archives, the platinum length standard which was the standard for most of the 19th century, at first was supposed to be exactly this fractional part of the quadrant. More refined measurements over the earth's surface showed that this supposition was not correct. In 1889, a new international metric standard of length, the International Prototype Meter, a graduated line standard of platinum-iridium, was selected from a group of bars because precise measurements found it to have the same length as the Meter of the Archives. The meter was then defined as the distance, under specified conditions, between the lines on the International Prototype Meter without reference to any measurements of the earth or to the Meter of the Archives, which it superseded. Advances in science and technology have made it possible to improve the definition of the meter and reduce the uncertainties associated with artifacts. From 1960 to 1983, the meter was defined as the length equal to 1 650 763.73 wavelengths in a vacuum of the radiation corresponding to the transition between the specified energy levels of the krypton 86 atom. Since 1983 the meter has been defined as the length of the path traveled by light in a vacuum during an interval of  $1/299\,792\,458$  of a second.

The kilogram, originally defined as the mass of one cubic decimeter of water at the temperature of maximum density, was known as the Kilogram of the Archives. It was replaced after the International Metric Convention in 1875 by the International Prototype Kilogram which became the unit of mass without reference to the mass of a cubic decimeter of water or to the Kilogram of the Archives. Each country that subscribed to the International Metric Convention was assigned one or more copies of the international standards; these are known as National Prototype Meters and Kilograms.

The liter is a unit of capacity or volume. In 1964, the 12th GCPM redefined the liter as being one cubic decimeter. By its previous definition -- the volume occupied, under standard conditions, by a quantity of pure water having a mass of one kilogram -- the liter was larger than the cubic decimeter by 28 parts per 1 000 000. Except for determinations of high precision, this difference is so small as to be of no consequence.

The modern metric system (SI) includes two classes of units:

base units for length, mass, time, temperature, electric current, luminous intensity, and amount of substance; and

derived units for all other quantities (e.g., work, force, power) expressed in terms of the seven base units.

For details, see NIST Special Publication 330 (2001), The International System of Units (SI) and NIST Special Publication 811(1995), Guide for the Use of the International System of Units.

**2.2.4. International Bureau of Weights and Measures.** - The International Bureau of Weights and Measures (BIPM) was established at Sèvres, a suburb of Paris, France, by the International Metric Convention of May 20, 1875. The BIPM maintains the International Prototype Kilogram, many secondary standards, and equipment for comparing standards and making precision measurements. The Bureau, funded by assessment of the signatory governments, is truly international. In recent years the scope of the work at the Bureau has been considerably broadened. It now carries on researches in the fields of electricity, photometry and radiometry, ionizing radiations, and time and frequency besides its work in mass, length, and thermometry.

**2.2.5. Status of the Metric System in the United States.** - The use of the metric system in this country was legalized by Act of Congress in 1866, but was not made obligatory then or since.

Following the signing of the Convention of the Meter in 1875, the United States acquired national prototype standards for the meter and the kilogram. U.S. Prototype Kilogram No. 20 continues to be the primary standard for mass in the United States. It is recalibrated from time to time at the BIPM. The prototype meter has been replaced by modern stabilized lasers following the most recent definition of the meter.

From 1893 until 1959, the yard was defined as equal exactly to 3600/3937 meter. In 1959, a small change was made in the definition of the yard to resolve discrepancies both in this country and abroad. Since 1959, we define the yard as equal exactly to 0.9144 meter; the new yard is shorter than the old yard by exactly two parts in a million. At the same time, it was decided that any data expressed in feet derived from geodetic surveys within the United States would continue to bear the relationship as defined in 1893 (one foot equals 1200/3937 meter). We call this foot the U.S. Survey Foot, while the foot defined in 1959 is called the International Foot. Measurements expressed in U.S. statute miles, survey feet, rods, chains, links, or the squares thereof, and acres should be converted to the corresponding metric values by using pre-1959 conversion factors if more than five significant figure accuracy is required.

Since 1970, actions have been taken to encourage the use of metric units of measurement in the United States. A brief summary of actions by Congress is provided below as reported in the Federal Register Notice dated July 28, 1998.

Section 403 of Public Law 93-380, the Education Amendment of 1974, states that it is the policy of the United States to encourage educational agencies and institutions to prepare students to use the metric system of measurement as part of the regular education program. Under both this act and the Metric Conversion Act of 1975, the "metric system of measurement" is defined as the International System of Units as established in 1960 by the General Conference on Weights and Measures and interpreted or modified for the United States by the Secretary of Commerce (sec. 4(4)- Pub. L. 94-168; sec. 403(a)(3)- Pub. L. 93-380). The Secretary has delegated authority under these subsections to the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

Section 5164 of Public Law 100-418, the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, amends Public Law 94-168, The Metric Conversion Act of 1975. In particular, section 3 Metric Conversion Act is amended to read as follows:

"Sec. 3. It is therefore the declared policy of the United States—

- (1) to designate the metric system of measurement as the preferred system of weights and measures for United States trade and commerce;
- (2) to require that each Federal agency, by a date certain and to the extent economically feasible by the end of the fiscal year 1992, use the metric system of measurement in its procurements, grants, and other business-related activities, except to the extent that such use is impractical or is likely to cause significant inefficiencies or loss of markets to U.S. firms, such as when foreign competitors are producing competing products in non-metric units;
- (3) to seek ways to increase understanding of the metric system of measurement through educational information and guidance and in Government publications; and
- (4) to permit the continued use of traditional systems of weights and measures in nonbusiness activities."

The Code of Federal Regulations makes the use of metric units mandatory for agencies of the Federal Government. (Federal Register, Vol. 56, No. 23, page 160, January 2, 1991.)

**2.3. British and United States Systems of Measurement.** - In the past, the customary system of weights and measures in the British Commonwealth countries and that in the United States were very similar; however, the SI metric system is now the official system of units in the United Kingdom, while the customary units are still predominantly used in the United States. Because references to the units of the old British customary system are still found, the following discussion describes the differences between the U.S. and British customary systems of units.

After 1959, the U.S. and the British inch were defined identically for scientific work and were identical in commercial usage. A similar situation existed for the U.S. and the British pound, and many relationships, such as 12 inches = 1 foot, 3 feet = 1 yard, and 1760 yards = 1 international mile, were the same in both countries; but there were some very important differences.

In the first place, the U.S. customary bushel and the U.S. gallon, and their subdivisions differed from the corresponding British Imperial units. Also the British ton is 2240 pounds, whereas the ton generally used in the United States is the short ton of 2000 pounds. The American colonists adopted the English wine gallon of 231 cubic inches. The English of that period used this wine gallon and they also had another gallon, the ale gallon of 282 cubic inches. In 1824, the British abandoned these two gallons when they adopted the British Imperial gallon, which they defined as the volume of 10 pounds of water, at a temperature of 62 °F, which, by calculation, is equivalent to 277.42 cubic inches. At the same time, they redefined the bushel as 8 gallons.

In the customary British system the units of dry measure are the same as those of liquid measure. In the United States these two are not the same, the gallon and its subdivisions are used in the measurement of liquids; the bushel, with its subdivisions, is used in the measurement of certain dry commodities. The U.S. gallon is divided into four liquid quarts and the U.S. bushel into 32 dry quarts. All the units of capacity or volume mentioned thus far are larger in the customary British system than in the U.S. system. But the British fluid ounce is smaller than the U.S. fluid ounce, because the British quart is divided into 40 fluid ounces whereas the U.S. quart is divided into 32 fluid ounces.

From this we see that in the customary British system an avoirdupois ounce of water at 62 °F has a volume of one fluid ounce, because 10 pounds is equivalent to 160 avoirdupois ounces, and 1 gallon is equivalent to 4 quarts, or 160 fluid ounces. This convenient relation does not exist in the U.S. system because a U.S. gallon of water at 62 °F weighs about 8-1/3 pounds, or 133-1/3 avoirdupois ounces, and the U.S. gallon is equivalent to 4 x 32, or 128 fluid ounces.

1 U.S. fluid ounce	= 1.041 British fluid ounces
1 British fluid ounce	= 0.961 U.S. fluid ounce
1 U.S. gallon	= 0.833 British Imperial gallon
1 British Imperial gallon	= 1.201 U.S. gallons

Among other differences between the customary British and the United States measurement systems, we should note that they abolished the use of the troy pound in England January 6, 1879, they retained only the troy ounce and its subdivisions, whereas the troy pound is still legal in the United States, although it is not now greatly used. We can mention again the common use, for body weight, in England of the stone of 14 pounds, this being a unit now unused in the United States, although its influence was shown in the practice until World War II of selling flour by the barrel of 196 pounds (14 stone). In the apothecary system of liquid measure the British add a unit, the fluid scruple, equal to one third of a fluid drachm (spelled dram in the United States) between their minim and their fluid drachm. In the United States, the general practice now is to sell dry commodities, such as fruits and vegetables, by their mass.

**2.4. Subdivision of Units.** - In general, units are subdivided by one of three methods: (a) decimal, into tenths; (b) duodecimal, into twelfths; or (c) binary, into halves (twos). Usually the subdivision is continued by using the same method. Each method has its advantages for certain purposes, and it cannot properly be said that any one method is "best" unless the use to which the unit and its subdivisions are to be put is known.

For example, if we are concerned only with measurements of length to moderate precision, it is convenient to measure and to express these lengths in feet, inches, and binary fractions of an inch, thus 9 feet 4-3/8 inches. However, if these lengths are to be subsequently used to calculate area or volume, that method of subdivision at once becomes extremely inconvenient. For that reason, civil engineers, who are concerned with areas of land, volumes of cuts, fills, excavations, etc., instead of dividing the foot into inches and binary subdivisions of the inch, divide it decimally; that is, into tenths, hundredths, and thousandths of a foot.

The method of subdivision of a unit is thus largely made based on convenience to the user. The fact that units have commonly been subdivided into certain subunits for centuries does not preclude their also having another mode of subdivision in some frequently used cases where convenience indicates the value of such other method. Thus, while we usually subdivide the gallon into quarts and pints, most gasoline-measuring pumps, of the price-computing type, are graduated to show tenths, hundredths, or thousandths of a gallon.

Although the mile has for centuries been divided into rods, yards, feet, and inches, the odometer part of an automobile speedometer shows tenths of a mile. Although we divide our dollar into 100 parts, we habitually use and speak of halves and quarters. An illustration of rather complex subdividing is found on the scales used by draftsmen. These scales are of two types: (a) architects, which are commonly graduated with scales in which  $3/32$ ,  $3/16$ ,  $1/8$ ,  $1/4$ ,  $3/8$ ,  $1/2$ ,  $3/4$ , 1, 1- $1/2$ , and 3 inches, respectively, represent 1 foot full scale, and also having a scale graduated in the usual manner to  $1/16$  inch; and (b) engineers, which are commonly subdivided to 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, and 60 parts to the inch.

The dictum of convenience applies not only to subdivisions of a unit but also to multiples of a unit. Land elevations above sea level are given in feet although the height may be several miles; the height of aircraft above sea level as given by an altimeter is likewise given in feet, no matter how high it may be.

On the other hand, machinists, toolmakers, gauge makers, scientists, and others who are engaged in precision measurements of relatively small distances, even though concerned with measurements of length only, find it convenient to use the inch, instead of the tenth of a foot, but to divide the inch decimally to tenths, hundredths, thousandths, etc., even down to millionths of an inch. Verniers, micrometers, and other precision measuring instruments are usually graduated in this manner. Machinist scales are commonly graduated decimally along one edge and are also graduated along another edge to binary fractions as small as  $1/64$  inch. The scales with binary fractions are used only for relatively rough measurements.

It is seldom convenient or advisable to use binary subdivisions of the inch that are smaller than  $1/64$ . In fact,  $1/32$ -,  $1/16$ -, or  $1/8$ -inch subdivisions are usually preferable for use on a scale to be read with the unaided eye.

**2.5. Arithmetical Systems of Numbers.** - The subdivision of units of measurement is closely associated with arithmetical systems of numbers. The systems of units used in this country for commercial and scientific work, having many origins as has already been shown, naturally show traces of the various number systems associated with their origins and developments. Thus, (a) the binary subdivision has come down to us from the Hindus, (b) the duodecimal system of fractions from the Romans, (c) the decimal system from the Chinese and Egyptians, some developments having been made by the Hindus, and (d) the sexagesimal system (division by 60) now illustrated in the subdivision of units of angle and of time, from the ancient Babylonians. The use of decimal numbers in measurements is becoming the standard practice.

### 3. Standards of Length, Mass, and Capacity or Volume

**3.1. Standards of Length.** - The meter, which is defined in terms of the speed of light in a vacuum, is the unit on which all length measurements are based.

The yard is defined<sup>1</sup> as follows:

$$1 \text{ yard} = 0.9144 \text{ meter}$$

and the inch is exactly equal to 25.4 millimeters.

**3.1.1. Calibration of Length Standards.** - NIST calibrates standards of length including meter bars, yard bars, miscellaneous precision line standards, steel tapes, invar geodetic tapes, precision gauge blocks, micrometers, and limit gauges. It also measures the linear dimensions of miscellaneous apparatus such as penetration needles, cement sieves, and hemacytometer chambers. In general, NIST accepts for calibration only apparatus of such material, design, and construction as to ensure accuracy and permanence sufficient to justify calibration by the Institute. NIST performs calibrations in accordance with fee schedules, copies of which may be obtained from NIST.

NIST does not calibrate carpenters' rules, machinist scales, draftsman scales, and the like. Such apparatus, if they require calibration, should be submitted to State or local weights and measures officials.

**3.2. Standards of Mass.** - The primary standard of mass for this country is United States Prototype Kilogram 20, which is a platinum-iridium cylinder kept at NIST. We know the value of this mass standard in terms of the International Prototype Kilogram, a platinum-iridium standard which is kept at the International Bureau of Weights and Measures.

<sup>1</sup> See Federal Register for July 1, 1959. See also next to last paragraph of 2.2.5

In Colonial Times the British standards were considered the primary standards of the United States. Later, the U.S. avoirdupois pound was defined in terms of the Troy Pound of the Mint, which is a brass standard kept at the United States Mint in Philadelphia. In 1911, the Troy Pound of the Mint was superseded, for coinage purposes, by the Troy Pound of the Institute.

The avoirdupois pound is defined in terms of the kilogram by the relation:

$$1 \text{ avoirdupois pound} = 0.453\,592\,37 \text{ kilogram.}^2$$

These changes in definition have not made any appreciable change in the value of the pound.

The grain is 1/7000 of the avoirdupois pound and is identical in the avoirdupois, troy, and apothecary systems. The troy ounce and the apothecary ounce differ from the avoirdupois ounce but are equal to each other, and equal to 480 grains. The avoirdupois ounce is equal to 437.5 grains.

**3.2.1. Mass and Weight.** - The mass of a body is a measure of its inertial property or how much matter it contains. The weight of a body is a measure of the force exerted on it by gravity or the force needed to support it. Gravity on earth gives a body a downward acceleration of about  $9.8 \text{ m/s}^2$ . (In common parlance, weight is often used as a synonym for mass as in weights and measures.) The incorrect use of weight in place of mass should be phased out, and the term mass used when mass is meant.

Standards of mass are ordinarily calibrated by comparison to a reference standard of mass. If two objects are compared on a balance and give the same balance indication, they have the same "mass" (excluding the effect of air buoyancy). The forces of gravity on the two objects are balanced. Even though the value of the acceleration of gravity,  $g$ , is different from location to location, because the two objects of equal mass in the same location (where both masses are acted upon by the same  $g$ ) will be affected in the same manner and by the same amount by any change in the value of  $g$ , the two objects will balance each other under any value of  $g$ .

However, on a spring balance the mass of a body is not balanced against the mass of another body. Instead, the gravitational force on the body is balanced by the restoring force of a spring. Therefore, if a very sensitive spring balance is used, the indicated mass of the body would be found to change if the spring balance and the body were moved from one locality to another locality with a different acceleration of gravity. But a spring balance is usually used in one locality and is adjusted or calibrated to indicate mass at that locality.

**3.2.2. Effect of Air Buoyancy.** - Another point that must be taken into account in the calibration and use of standards of mass is the buoyancy or lifting effect of the air. A body immersed in any fluid is buoyed up by a force equal to the force of gravity on the displaced fluid. Two bodies of equal mass, if placed one on each pan of an equal-arm balance, will balance each other in a vacuum. A comparison in a vacuum against a known mass standard gives "true mass." If compared in air, however, they will not balance each other unless they are of equal volume. If of unequal volume, the larger body will displace the greater volume of air and will be buoyed up by a greater force than will the smaller body, and the larger body will appear to be of less mass than the smaller body.

The greater the difference in volume, and the greater the density of the air in which we make the comparison weighing, the greater will be the apparent difference in mass. For that reason, in assigning a precise numerical value of mass to a standard, it is necessary to base this value on definite values for the air density and the density of the mass standard of reference.

The apparent mass of an object is equal to the mass of just enough reference material of a specified density (at 20 EC) that will produce a balance reading equal to that produced by the object if the measurements are done in air with a density of  $1.2 \text{ mg/cm}^3$  at 20 EC. The original basis for reporting apparent mass is apparent mass versus brass. The apparent mass versus a density of  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$  is the more recent definition, and is used extensively throughout the world. The use of apparent mass versus  $8.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$  is encouraged over apparent mass versus brass. The difference in these apparent mass systems is insignificant in most commercial weighing applications.

A full discussion of this topic is given in NIST Monograph 133, Mass and Mass Values, by Paul E. Pontius [for sale by the National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161 (COM 7450309).]

---

<sup>2</sup> See Federal Register for July 1, 1959.

**3.2.3. Calibrations of Standards of Mass.** - Standards of mass regularly used in ordinary trade should be tested by State or local weights and measures officials. NIST calibrates mass standards submitted, but it does not manufacture or sell them. Information regarding the mass calibration service of NIST and the regulations governing the submission of standards of mass to NIST for calibration are contained in NIST Special Publication 250, Calibration and Related Measurement Services of NIST, latest edition.

**3.3. Standards of Capacity.** - Units of capacity or volume, being derived units, are in this country defined in terms of linear units. Laboratory standards have been constructed and are maintained at NIST. These have validity only by calibration with reference either directly or indirectly to the linear standards. Similarly, NIST has made and distributed standards of capacity to the several States. Other standards of capacity have been verified by calibration for a variety of uses in science, technology, and commerce.

**3.3.1. Calibrations of Standards of Capacity.** - NIST makes calibrations on capacity or volume standards that are in the customary units of trade; that is, the gallon, its multiples, and submultiples, or in metric units. Further, NIST calibrates precision-grade volumetric glassware which is normally in metric units. NIST makes calibrations in accordance with fee schedules, copies of which may be obtained from NIST.

**3.4. Maintenance and Preservation of Fundamental Standard of Mass.** - It is a statutory responsibility of NIST to maintain and preserve the national standard of mass at NIST and to realize all the other base units. The U.S. Prototype Kilogram maintained at NIST is fully protected by an alarm system. All measurements made with this standard are conducted in special air-conditioned laboratories to which the standard is taken a sufficiently long time before the observations to ensure that the standard will be in a state of equilibrium under standard conditions when the measurements or comparisons are made. Hence, it is not necessary to maintain the standard at standard conditions, but care is taken to prevent large changes of temperature. More important is the care to prevent any damage to the standard because of careless handling.

#### 4. Specialized Use of the Terms "Ton" and "Tonnage"

As weighing and measuring are important factors in our everyday lives, it is quite natural that questions arise about the use of various units and terms and about the magnitude of quantities involved. For example, the words "ton" and "tonnage" are used in widely different senses, and a great deal of confusion has arisen regarding the application of these terms.

The ton is used as a unit of measure in two distinct senses: (1) as a unit of mass, and (2) as a unit of capacity or volume.

In the first sense, the term has the following meanings:

- a. The short, or net ton of 2000 pounds.
- b. The long, gross, or shipper's ton of 2240 pounds.
- c. The metric ton of 1000 kilograms, or 2204.6 pounds.

In the second sense (capacity), it is usually restricted to uses relating to ships and has the following meaning:

- a. The register ton of 100 cubic feet.
- b. The measurement ton of 40 cubic feet.
- c. The English water ton of 224 British Imperial gallons.

In the United States and Canada the ton (mass) most commonly used is the short ton. In Great Britain, it is the long ton, and in countries using the metric system, it is the metric ton. The register ton and the measurement ton are capacity or volume units used in expressing the tonnage of ships. The English water ton is used, chiefly in Great Britain, in statistics dealing with petroleum products.

There have been many other uses of the term ton such as the timber ton of 40 cubic feet and the wheat ton of 20 bushels, but their use has been local and the meanings have not been consistent from one place to another.

Properly, the word "tonnage" is used as a noun only in respect to the capacity or volume and dimensions of ships, and to the amount of the ship's cargo. There are two distinct kinds of tonnage; namely, vessel tonnage and cargo tonnage and each of these is used in various meanings.

The several kinds of vessel tonnage are as follows:

Gross tonnage, or gross register tonnage, is the total cubical capacity or volume of a ship expressed in register tons of 100 cubic feet, or 2.83 cubic meters, less such space as hatchways, bakeries, galleys, etc., as are exempted from measurement by different governments. There is some lack of uniformity in the gross tonnages as given by different nations due to lack of agreement on the spaces that are to be exempted. Official merchant marine statistics of most countries are published in terms of the gross register tonnage. Press references to ship tonnage are usually to the gross tonnage.

The net tonnage, or net register tonnage, is the gross tonnage less the different spaces specified by maritime nations in their measurement rules and laws. The spaces deducted are those totally unavailable for carrying cargo, such as the engine room, coal bunkers, crew quarters, chart and instrument room, etc. The net tonnage is used in computing how much cargo that can be loaded on a ship. It is used as the basis for wharfage and other similar charges.

The register under-deck tonnage is the cubical capacity of a ship under her tonnage deck expressed in register tons. In a vessel having more than one deck, the tonnage deck is the second from the keel.

There are several variations of displacement tonnage.

The dead weight tonnage is the difference between the "loaded" and "light" displacement tonnages of a vessel. It is expressed in terms of the long ton of 2240 pounds, or the metric ton of 2204.6 pounds, and is the weight of fuel, passengers, and cargo that a vessel can carry when loaded to its maximum draft.

The second variety of tonnage, cargo tonnage, refers to the weight of the particular items making up the cargo. In overseas traffic it is usually expressed in long tons of 2240 pounds or metric tons of 2204.6 pounds. The short ton is only occasionally used. Therefore, the cargo tonnage is very distinct from vessel tonnage.



## Appendix C

### General Tables of Units of Measurement

These tables have been prepared for the benefit of those requiring tables of units for occasional ready reference. In Section 4 of this Appendix, the tables are carried out to a large number of decimal places and exact values are indicated by underlining. In most of the other tables, only a limited number of decimal places are given, therefore making the tables better adopted to the average user.

#### 1. Tables of Metric Units of Measurement

In the metric system of measurement, designations of multiples and subdivisions of any unit may be arrived at by combining with the name of the unit the prefixes deka, hecto, and kilo meaning, respectively, 10, 100, and 1 000, and deci, centi, and milli, meaning, respectively, one-tenth, one-hundredth, and one-thousandth. In some of the following metric tables, some such multiples and subdivisions have not been included for the reason that these have little, if any currency in actual usage.

In certain cases, particularly in scientific usage, it becomes convenient to provide for multiples larger than 1 000 and for subdivisions smaller than one-thousandth. Accordingly, the following prefixes have been introduced and these are now generally recognized:

yotta, (Y),	meaning $10^{24}$	deci, (d),	meaning $10^{-1}$
zetta, (Z),	meaning $10^{21}$	centi, (c),	meaning $10^{-2}$
exa, (E),	meaning $10^{18}$	milli, (m),	meaning $10^{-3}$
peta, (P),	meaning $10^{15}$	micro, ( $\mu$ ),	meaning $10^{-6}$
tera, (T),	meaning $10^{12}$	nano, (n),	meaning $10^{-9}$
giga, (G),	meaning $10^9$	pico, (p),	meaning $10^{-12}$
mega, (M),	meaning $10^6$	femto, (f),	meaning $10^{-15}$
kilo, (k),	meaning $10^3$	atto, (a),	meaning $10^{-18}$
hecto, (h),	meaning $10^2$	zepto, (z),	meaning $10^{-21}$
deka, (da),	meaning $10^1$	yocto, (y),	meaning $10^{-24}$

Thus a kilometer is 1000 meters and a millimeter is 0.001 meter.

#### Units of Length

10 millimeters (mm)	= 1 centimeter (cm)
10 centimeters	= 1 decimeter (dm) = 100 millimeters
10 decimeters	= 1 meter (m) = 1000 millimeters
10 meters	= 1 dekameter (dam)
10 dekameters	= 1 hectometer (hm) = 100 meters
10 hectometers	= 1 kilometer (km) = 1000 meters

#### Units of Area

100 square millimeters ( $\text{mm}^2$ )	= 1 square centimeter ( $\text{cm}^2$ )
100 square centimeters	= 1 square decimeter ( $\text{dm}^2$ )
100 square decimeters	= 1 square meter ( $\text{m}^2$ )
100 square meters	= 1 square dekameter ( $\text{dam}^2$ ) = 1 are
100 square dekameters	= 1 square hectometer ( $\text{hm}^2$ ) = 1 hectare (ha)
100 square hectometers	= 1 square kilometer ( $\text{km}^2$ )

## Units of Liquid Volume

10 milliliters (mL)	= 1 centiliter (cL)
10 centiliters	= 1 deciliter (dL) = 100 milliliters
10 deciliters	= 1 liter <sup>1</sup> = 1000 milliliters
10 liters	= 1 dekaliter (daL)
10 dekaliters	= 1 hectoliter (hL) = 100 liters
10 hectoliters	= 1 kiloliter (kL) = 1000 liters

## Units of Volume

1000 cubic millimeters (mm <sup>3</sup> )	= 1 cubic centimeter (cm <sup>3</sup> )
1000 cubic centimeters	= 1 cubic decimeter (dm <sup>3</sup> )
	= 1 000 000 cubic millimeters
1000 cubic decimeters	= 1 cubic meter (m <sup>3</sup> )
	= 1 000 000 cubic centimeters
	= 1 000 000 000 cubic millimeters

## Units of Mass

10 milligrams (mg)	= 1 centigram (cg)
10 centigrams	= 1 decigram (dg) = 100 milligrams
10 decigrams	= 1 gram (g) = 1000 milligrams
10 grams	= 1 dekagram (dag)
10 dekagrams	= 1 hectogram (hg) = 100 grams
10 hectograms	= 1 kilogram (kg) = 1000 grams
1000 kilograms	= 1 megagram (Mg) or 1 metric ton(t)

**2. Tables of U.S. Units of Measurement<sup>2</sup>**

In these tables where foot or mile is underlined, it is survey foot or U.S. statute mile rather than international foot or mile that is meant.

## Units of Length

12 inches (in)	= 1 foot (ft)
3 feet	= 1 yard (yd)
16-1/2 <u>feet</u>	= 1 rod (rd), pole, or perch
40 rods	= 1 furlong (fur) = 660 <u>feet</u>
8 furlongs	= 1 U.S. statute mile (mi) = 5280 <u>feet</u>
1852 meters	= 6076.115 49 feet (approximately)
	= 1 international nautical mile

<sup>1</sup> By action of the 12th General Conference on Weights and Measures (1964) the liter is a special name for the cubic decimeter.

<sup>2</sup> This section lists units of measurement that have traditionally been used in the United States. In keeping with the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, the ultimate objective is to make the International System of Units the primary measurement system used in the United States.

Units of Area<sup>3</sup>

144 square inches (in <sup>2</sup> )	= 1 square foot (ft <sup>2</sup> )
9 square feet	= 1 square yard (yd <sup>2</sup> )
	= 1296 square inches
272-1/4 square <u>feet</u>	= 1 square rod (sq rd)
160 square rods	= 1 acre = 43 560 square <u>feet</u>
640 acres	= 1 square <u>mile</u> (mi <sup>2</sup> )
1 <u>mile</u> square	= 1 section of land
6 <u>miles</u> square	= 1 township
	= 36 sections = 36 square <u>miles</u>

Units of Volume<sup>3</sup>

1728 cubic inches (in <sup>3</sup> )	= 1 cubic foot (ft <sup>3</sup> )
27 cubic feet	= 1 cubic yard (yd <sup>3</sup> )

## Gunter's or Surveyors Chain Units of Measurement

0.66 <u>foot</u> (ft)	= 1 link (li)
100 links	= 1 chain (ch)
	= 4 rods = 66 <u>feet</u>
80 chains	= 1 U.S. statute mile (mi)
	= 320 rods = 5280 <u>feet</u>

Units of Liquid Volume<sup>4</sup>

4 gills (gi)	= 1 pint (pt) = 28.875 cubic inches
2 pints	= 1 quart (qt) = 57.75 cubic inches
4 quarts	= 1 gallon (gal) = 231 cubic inches
	= 8 pints = 32 gills

## Apothecaries Units of Liquid Volume

60 minims	= 1 fluid dram (fl dr or <i>f</i> )
	= 0.225 6 cubic inch )
8 fluid drams	= 1 fluid ounce (fl oz or <i>f</i> )
	= 1.804 7 cubic inches
16 fluid ounces	= 1 pint (pt)
	= 28.875 cubic inches
	= 128 fluid drams
2 pints	= 1 quart (qt) = 57.75 cubic inches
	= 32 fluid ounces = 256 fluid drams
4 quarts	= 1 gallon (gal) = 231 cubic inches
	= 128 fluid ounces = 1024 fluid drams

<sup>3</sup> Squares and cubes of customary but not of metric units are sometimes expressed by the use of abbreviations rather than symbols. For example, sq ft means square foot, and cu ft means cubic foot.

<sup>4</sup> When necessary to distinguish the liquid pint or quart from the dry pint or quart, the word "liquid" or the abbreviation "liq" should be used in combination with the name or abbreviation of the liquid unit.

Units of Dry Volume<sup>5</sup>

2 pints (pt)	= 1 quart (qt) = 67.200 6 cubic inches
8 quarts	= 1 peck (pk) = 537.605 cubic inches
	= 16 pints
4 pecks	= 1 bushel (bu) = 2150.42 cubic inches
	= 32 quarts

Avoirdupois Units of Mass<sup>6</sup>

[The "grain" (gr) is the same in avoirdupois, troy, and apothecaries units of mass.]

27-11/32 grains	= 1 dram (dr)
16 drams	= 1 ounce (oz)
	= 437-1/2 grains
16 ounces	= 1 pound (lb)
	= 256 drams
	= 7000 grains
100 pounds	= 1 hundredweight (cwt) <sup>7</sup>
20 hundredweights	= 1 ton
	= 2000 pounds <sup>7</sup>

In "gross" or "long" measure, the following values are recognized:

112 pounds	= 1 gross or long hundredweight <sup>7</sup>
20 gross or long hundredweights	= 1 gross or long ton
	= 2240 pounds <sup>7</sup>

## Troy Units of Mass

[The "grain" is the same in avoirdupois, troy, and apothecaries units of mass.]

24 grains	= 1 pennyweight (dwt)
20 pennyweights	= 1 ounce troy (oz t) = 480 grains
12 ounces troy	= 1 pound troy (lb t)
	= 240 pennyweights = 5760 grains

<sup>5</sup> When necessary to distinguish dry pint or quart from the liquid pint or quart, the word "dry" should be used in combination with the name or abbreviation of the dry unit.

<sup>6</sup> When necessary to distinguish the avoirdupois dram from the apothecaries dram, or to distinguish the avoirdupois dram or ounce from the fluid dram or ounce, or to distinguish the avoirdupois ounce or pound from the troy or apothecaries ounce or pound, the word "avoirdupois" or the abbreviation "avdp" should be used in combination with the name or abbreviation of the avoirdupois unit.

<sup>7</sup> When the terms "hundredweight" and "ton" are used unmodified, they are commonly understood to mean the 100-pound hundredweight and the 2000-pound ton, respectively; these units may be designated "net" or "short" when necessary to distinguish them from the corresponding units in gross or long measure.

## Apothecaries Units of Mass

[The "grain" is the same in avoirdupois, troy, and apothecaries units of mass.]

20 grains	= 1 scruple (s ap or )
3 scruples	= 1 dram apothecaries (dr ap or )
	= 60 grains
8 drams apothecaries	= 1 ounce apothecaries (oz ap or )
	= 24 scruples = 480 grains
12 ounces apothecaries	= 1 pound apothecaries (lb ap)
= 96 drams apothecaries	
= 288 scruples = 5760 grains	

### 3. Notes on British Units of Measurement

In Great Britain, the yard, the avoirdupois pound, the troy pound, and the apothecaries pound are identical with the units of the same names used in the United States. The tables of British linear measure, troy mass, and apothecaries mass are the same as the corresponding United States tables, except for the British spelling "drachm" in the table of apothecaries mass. The table of British avoirdupois mass is the same as the United States table up to 1 pound; above that point the table reads:

14 pounds	= 1 stone
2 stones	= 1 quarter = 28 pounds
4 quarters	= 1 hundredweight = 112 pounds
20 hundredweight	= 1 ton = 2240 pounds

The present British gallon and bushel--known as the "Imperial gallon" and "Imperial bushel"--are, respectively, about 20 % and 3 % larger than the United States gallon and bushel. The Imperial gallon is defined as the volume of 10 avoirdupois pounds of water under specified conditions, and the Imperial bushel is defined as 8 Imperial gallons. Also, the subdivision of the Imperial gallon as presented in the table of British apothecaries fluid measure differs in two important respects from the corresponding United States subdivision, in that the Imperial gallon is divided into 160 fluid ounces (whereas the United States gallon is divided into 128 fluid ounces), and a "fluid scruple" is included. The full table of British measures of capacity (which are used alike for liquid and for dry commodities) is as follows:

4 gills	= 1 pint
2 pints	= 1 quart
4 quarts	= 1 gallon
2 gallons	= 1 peck
8 gallons (4 pecks)	= 1 bushel
8 bushels	= 1 quarter

The full table of British apothecaries measure is as follows:

20 minims	= 1 fluid scruple
3 fluid scruples	= 1 fluid drachm
	= 60 minims
8 fluid drachms	= 1 fluid ounce
20 fluid ounces	= 1 pint
8 pints	= 1 gallon (160 fluid ounces)

#### 4. Tables of Units of Measurement

(all underlined figures are exact)

##### Units of Length - International Measure<sup>8</sup>

Units	Inches	Feet	Yards	Miles	Centimeters	Meters
1 inch =	<u>1</u>	0.083 333 33	0.027 777 78	0.000 015 782 83	<u>2.54</u>	<u>0.025 4</u>
1 foot =	12	1	0.333 333 3	0.000 189 393 9	<u>30.48</u>	<u>0.304 8</u>
1 yard =	36	3	1	0.000 568 181 8	<u>91.44</u>	<u>0.914 4</u>
1 mile =	<u>63 360</u>	<u>5 280</u>	<u>1 760</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>160 934.4</u>	<u>1609.344</u>
1 centimeter =	0.393 700 8	0.032 808 40	0.010 936 13	0.000 006 213 712	<u>1</u>	<u>0.01</u>
1 meter =	39.370 08	3.280 840	1.093 613	0.000 621 371 2	<u>100</u>	<u>1</u>

##### Units of Length - Survey Measure<sup>8</sup>

Units	Links	Feet	Rods	Chains	Miles	Meters
1 link =	<u>1</u>	<u>0.66</u>	<u>0.04</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>0.000 125</u>	0.201 168 4
1 foot =	1.515 152	<u>1</u>	0.060 606 06	0.015 151 52	0.000 189 393 9	0.304 800 6
1 rod =	<u>25</u>	<u>16.5</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.25</u>	<u>0.003 125</u>	5.029 210
1 chain =	<u>100</u>	<u>66</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.0125</u>	20.116 84
1 mile =	<u>8 000</u>	<u>5 280</u>	<u>320</u>	<u>80</u>	<u>1</u>	1609.347
1 meter =	4.970 960	3.280 833	0.198 838 4	0.049 709 60	0.000 621 369 9	<u>1</u>

##### Units of Area - International Measure<sup>9</sup> (all underlined figures are exact)

Units	Square Inches	Square Feet	Square Yards
1 square inch =	<u>1</u>	0.006 944 444	0.000 771 604 9
1 square foot =	<u>144</u>	<u>1</u>	0.111 111 1
1 square yard =	<u>1296</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>1</u>
1 square mile =	<u>4 014 489 600</u>	<u>27 878 400</u>	<u>3 097 600</u>
1 square centimeter =	0.155 000 3	0.001 076 391	0.000 119 599 0
1 square meter =	1550.003	10.763 91	1.195 990

<sup>8</sup> One international foot = 0.999 998 survey foot (exactly)  
One international mile = 0.999 998 survey mile (exactly)

**Note:** 1 survey foot = 1200/3937 meter (exactly)  
1 international foot = 12 x 0.0254 meter (exactly)  
1 international foot = 0.0254 x 39.37 survey foot (exactly)

<sup>9</sup> One square survey foot = 1.000 004 square international feet  
One square survey mile = 1.000 004 square international miles

Units		Square Miles	Square Centimeters	Square Meters
1 square inch	=	0.000 000 000 249 097 7	<u>6.451 6</u>	<u>0.000 645 16</u>
1 square foot	=	0.000 000 035 870 06	<u>929.030 4</u>	<u>0.092 903 04</u>
1 square yard	=	0.000 000 322 830 6	<u>8361.273 6</u>	<u>0.836 127 36</u>
1 square mile	=	<u>1</u>	<u>25 899 881 103.36</u>	<u>2 589 988.110 336</u>
1 square centimeter	=	0.000 000 000 038 610 22	<u>1</u>	<u>0.0001</u>
1 square meter	=	0.000 000 386 102 2	<u>10 000</u>	<u>1</u>

### Units of Area - Survey Measure<sup>9</sup>

Units		Square Feet	Square Rods	Square Chains	Acres
1 square foot	=	<u>1</u>	0.003 673 095	0.000 229 568 4	0.000 022 956 84
1 square rod	=	<u>272.25</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.062 5</u>	<u>0.006 25</u>
1 square chain	=	<u>4356</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.1</u>
1 acre	=	<u>43 560</u>	<u>160</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>1</u>
1 square mile	=	<u>27 878 400</u>	<u>102 400</u>	<u>6400</u>	<u>640</u>
1 square meter	=	10.763 87	0.039 536 70	0.002 471 044	0.000 247 104 4
1 hectare	=	107 638.7	395.367 0	24.710 44	2.471 044

Units		Square Miles	Square Meters	Hectares
1 square foot	=	0.000 000 035 870 06	0.092 903 41	0.000 009 290 341
1 square rod	=	<u>0.000 009 765 625</u>	25.292 95	0.002 529 295
1 square chain	=	<u>0.000 156 25</u>	404.687 3	0.040 468 73
1 acre	=	<u>0.001 562 5</u>	4 046.873	0.404 687 3
1 square mile	=	<u>1</u>	2 589 998	258.999 8
1 square meter	=	0.000 000 386 100 6	<u>1</u>	<u>0.000 1</u>
1 hectare	=	0.003 861 006	<u>10 000</u>	<u>1</u>

<sup>9</sup> One square survey foot = 1.000 004 square international feet  
One square survey mile = 1.000 004 square international miles

Units of Volume  
(all underlined figures are exact)

Units	Cubic Inches	Cubic Feet	Cubic Yards
1 cubic inch =	<u>1</u>	0.000 578 703 7	0.000 021 433 47
1 cubic foot =	<u>1728</u>	<u>1</u>	0.037 037 04
1 cubic yard =	<u>46 656</u>	<u>27</u>	<u>1</u>
1 cubic centimeter =	0.061 023 74	0.000 035 314 67	0.000 001 307 951
1 cubic decimeter =	61.023 74	0.035 314 67	0.001 307 951
1 cubic meter =	61 023.74	35.314 67	1.307 951

Units	Milliliters (Cubic Centimeters)	Liters (Cubic Decimeters)	Cubic Meters
1 cubic inch =	<u>16.387 064</u>	<u>0.016 387 064</u>	<u>0.000 016 387 064</u>
1 cubic foot =	<u>28 316.846 592</u>	<u>28.316 846 592</u>	<u>0.028 316 846 592</u>
1 cubic yard =	<u>764 554.857 984</u>	<u>764.554 857 984</u>	<u>0.764 554 857 984</u>
1 cubic centimeter =	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>	<u>0.000 001</u>
1 cubic decimeter =	<u>1000</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>
1 cubic meter =	<u>1 000 000</u>	<u>1000</u>	<u>1</u>

Units of Capacity or Volume - Dry Volume Measure

Units	Dry Pints	Dry Quarts	Pecks	Bushels
1 dry pint =	<u>1</u>	<u>0.5</u>	<u>0.062 5</u>	<u>0.015 625</u>
1 dry quart =	<u>2</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.125</u>	<u>0.031 25</u>
1 peck =	<u>16</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.25</u>
1 bushel =	<u>64</u>	<u>32</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>1</u>
1 cubic inch =	0.029 761 6	0.014 880 8	0.001 860 10	0.000 465 025
1 cubic foot =	51.428 09	25.714 05	3.214 256	0.803 563 95
1 liter =	1.816 166	0.908 083 0	0.113 510 4	0.028 377 59
1 cubic meter =	1 816.166	908.083 0	113.510 4	28.377 59



Units		Cubic Inches	Cubic Feet	Liters	Cubic Meters
1 dry pint	=	<u>33.600 312 5</u>	0.019 444 63	0.550 610 5	0.000 550 610 5
1 dry quart	=	<u>67.200 625</u>	0.038 889 25	1.101 221	0.001 101 221
1 peck	=	<u>537.605</u>	0.311 114	8.809 768	0.008 809 768
1 bushel	=	<u>2 150.42</u>	1.244 456	35.239 07	0.035 239 07
1 cubic inch	=	<u>1</u>	0.000 578 703 7	0.016 387 06	0.000 016 387 06
1 cubic foot	=	<u>1728</u>	<u>1</u>	28.316 85	0.028 316 85
1 liter	=	61.023 74	0.035 314 67	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>
1 cubic meter	=	61 023.74	35.314 67	<u>1000</u>	<u>1</u>

Units of Capacity or Volume - Liquid Volume Measure  
(All underlined figures are exact)

Units		Minims	Fluid Drams	Fluid Ounces	Gills
1 minim	=	<u>1</u>	<u>0.016 666 67</u>	<u>0.002 083 333</u>	<u>0.000 520 833 3</u>
1 fluid dram	=	<u>60</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.125</u>	<u>0.031 25</u>
1 fluid ounce	=	<u>480</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.25</u>
1 gill	=	<u>1920</u>	<u>32</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>1</u>
1 liquid pint	=	<u>7680</u>	<u>128</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>4</u>
1 liquid quart	=	<u>15 360</u>	<u>256</u>	<u>32</u>	<u>8</u>
1 gallon	=	<u>61 440</u>	<u>1024</u>	<u>128</u>	<u>32</u>
1 cubic inch	=	265.974 0	4.432 900	0.554 112 6	0.138 528 1
1 cubic foot	=	459 603.1	7660.052	957.506 5	239.376 6
1 milliliter	=	16.230 73	0.270 512 2	0.033 814 02	0.008 453 506
1 liter	=	16 230.73	270.512 2	33.814 02	8.453 506

Units		Liquid Pints	Liquid Quarts	Gallons	Cubic Inches
1 minim	=	0.000 130 208 3	0.000 065 104 17	0.000 016 276 04	0.003 759 766
1 fluid dram	=	<u>0.007 812 5</u>	<u>0.003 906 25</u>	<u>0.000 976 562 5</u>	<u>0.225 585 94</u>
1 fluid ounce	=	<u>0.062 5</u>	<u>0.031 25</u>	<u>0.007 812 5</u>	<u>1.804 687 5</u>
1 gill	=	<u>0.25</u>	<u>0.125</u>	<u>0.031 25</u>	<u>7.218 75</u>
1 liquid pint	=	<u>1</u>	<u>0.5</u>	<u>0.125</u>	<u>28.875</u>
1 liquid quart	=	<u>2</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.25</u>	<u>57.75</u>
1 gallon	=	<u>8</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>231</u>
1 cubic inch	=	0.034 632 03	0.017 316 02	0.004 329 004	1
1 cubic foot	=	59.844 16	29.922 08	7.480 519	1728
1 milliliter	=	0.002 113 376	0.001 056 688	0.000 264 172 1	0.061 023 74
1 liter	=	2.113 376	1.056 688	0.264 172 1	61.023 74

Units		Cubic Feet	Milliliters	Liters
1 minim	=	0.000 002 175 790	0.061 611 52	0.000 061 611 52
1 fluid dram	=	0.000 130 547 4	3.696 691	0.003 696 691
1 fluid ounce	=	0.001 044 379	29.573 53	0.029 573 53
1 gill	=	0.004 177 517	118.294 1	0.118 294 1
1 liquid pint	=	0.016 710 07	473.176 5	0.473 176 5
1 liquid quart	=	0.033 420 14	946.352 9	0.946 352 9
1 gallon	=	0.133 680 6	3785.412	3.785 412
1 cubic inch	=	0.000 578 703 7	16.387 06	0.016 387 06
1 cubic foot	=	<u>1</u>	28 316.85	28.316 85
1 milliliter	=	0.000 035 314 67	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>
1 liter	=	0.035 314 67	<u>1000</u>	<u>1</u>

Units of Mass Not Less Than Avoirdupois Ounces  
(all underlined figures are exact)

Units	Avoirdupois Ounces	Avoirdupois Pounds	Short Hundred-weights	Short tons
1 avoirdupois ounce	<u>1</u>	<u>0.0625</u>	<u>0.000 625</u>	<u>0.000 031 25</u>
1 avoirdupois pound	<u>16</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>0.000 5</u>
1 short hundredweight	<u>1600</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.05</u>
1 short ton	<u>32 000</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>1</u>
1 long ton	<u>35 840</u>	<u>2240</u>	<u>22.4</u>	<u>1.12</u>
1 kilogram	35.273 96	2.204 623	0.022 046 23	0.001 102 311
1 metric ton	35 273.96	2204.623	22.046 23	1.102 311

Units	Long Tons	Kilograms	Metric Tons
1 avoirdupois ounce	0.000 027 901 79	<u>0.028 349 523 125</u>	<u>0.000 028 349 523 125</u>
1 avoirdupois pound	0.000 446 428 6	<u>0.453 592 37</u>	<u>0.000 453 592 37</u>
1 short hundredweight	0.044 642 86	<u>45.359 237</u>	<u>0.045 359 237</u>
1 short ton	0.892 857 1	<u>907.184 74</u>	<u>0.907 184 74</u>
1 long ton	<u>1</u>	<u>1016.046 908 8</u>	<u>1.016 046 908 8</u>
1 kilogram	0.000 984 206 5	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>
1 metric ton	0.984 206 5	<u>1000</u>	<u>1</u>

Units of Mass Not Greater Than Pounds and Kilograms  
(all underlined figures are exact)

Units	Grains	Apothecaries Scruples	Pennyweights	Avoirdupois Drams
1 grain =	<u>1</u>	<u>0.05</u>	0.041 666 67	0.036 571 43
1 apoth. scruple =	<u>20</u>	<u>1</u>	0.833 333 3	0.731 428 6
1 pennyweight =	<u>24</u>	<u>1.2</u>	<u>1</u>	0.877 714 3
1 avdp. dram =	<u>27.343 75</u>	<u>1.367 187 5</u>	1.139 323	<u>1</u>
1 apoth. dram =	<u>60</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>2.5</u>	2.194 286
1 avdp. ounce =	<u>437.5</u>	<u>21.875</u>	18.229 17	<u>16</u>
1 apoth. or troy oz. =	<u>480</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>20</u>	17.554 29
1 apoth. or troy pound =	<u>5760</u>	<u>288</u>	<u>240</u>	210.651 4
1 avdp. pound =	<u>7000</u>	<u>350</u>	291.666 7	<u>256</u>
1 milligram =	0.015 432 36	0.000 771 617 9	0.000 643 014 9	0.000 564 383 4
1 gram =	15.432 36	0.771 617 9	0.643 014 9	0.564 383 4
1 kilogram =	15432.36	771.617 9	643.014 9	564.383 4

Units	Apothecaries Drams	Avoirdupois Ounces	Apothecaries or Troy Ounces	Apothecaries or Troy Pounds
1 grain =	0.016 666 67	0.002 285 714	0.002 083 333	0.000 173 611 1
1 apoth. scruple =	0.333 333 3	0.045 714 29	0.041 666 67	0.003 472 222
1 pennyweight =	<u>0.4</u>	0.054 857 14	<u>0.05</u>	0.004 166 667
1 avdp. dram =	0.455 729 2	<u>0.062 5</u>	0.56 966 15	0.004 747 179
1 apoth. dram =	<u>1</u>	0.137 142 9	<u>0.125</u>	0.010 416 67
1 avdp. ounce =	7.291 667	<u>1</u>	0.911 458 3	0.075 954 86
1 apoth. or troy ounce =	<u>8</u>	1.097 143	<u>1</u>	0.083 333 333
1 apoth. or troy pound =	<u>96</u>	13.165 71	<u>12</u>	<u>1</u>
1 avdp. pound =	116.666 7	<u>16</u>	14.583 33	1.215 278
1 milligram =	0.000 257 206 0	0.000 035 273 96	0.000 032 150 75	0.000 002 679 229
1 gram =	0.257 206 0	0.035 273 96	0.032 150 75	0.002 679 229
1 kilogram =	257.206 0	35.273 96	32.150 75	2.679 229

Units	Avoirdupois Pounds	Milligrams	Grams	Kilograms
1 grain =	0.000 142 857 1	<u>64.798 91</u>	<u>0.064 798 91</u>	<u>0.000 064 798 91</u>
1 apoth. scruple =	0.002 857 143	<u>1295.978 2</u>	<u>1.295 978 2</u>	<u>0.001 295 978 2</u>
1 pennyweight =	0.003 428 571	<u>1555.173 84</u>	<u>1.555 173 84</u>	<u>0.001 555 173 84</u>
1 avdp. dram =	0.003 906 25	<u>1771.845 195 312 5</u>	<u>1.771 845 195 312 5</u>	<u>0.001 771 845 195 312 5</u>
1 apoth. dram =	0.008 571 429	<u>3887.934 6</u>	<u>3.887 934 6</u>	<u>0.003 887 934 6</u>
1 avdp. ounce =	<u>0.062 5</u>	<u>28 349.523 125</u>	<u>28.349 523 125</u>	<u>0.028 349 523 125</u>
1 apoth. or troy ounce =	0.068 571 43	<u>31 103.476 8</u>	<u>31.103 476 8</u>	<u>0.031 103 476 8</u>
1 apoth. or troy pound =	0.822 857 1	<u>373 241.721 6</u>	<u>373.241 721 6</u>	<u>0.373 241 721 6</u>
1 avdp. pound =	<u>1</u>	<u>453 592.37</u>	<u>453.592 37</u>	<u>0.453 592 37</u>
1 milligram =	0.000 002 204 623	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>	<u>0.000 001</u>
1 gram =	0.002 204 623	<u>1000</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0.001</u>
1 kilogram =	2.204 623	<u>1 000 000</u>	<u>1000</u>	<u>1</u>

## 5. Tables of Equivalents

In these tables it is necessary to differentiate between the "international foot" and the "survey foot" the survey foot is underlined.

When the name of a unit is enclosed in brackets (thus, [1 hand] . . . ), this indicates (1) that the unit is not in general current use in the United States, or (2) that the unit is believed to be based on "custom and usage" rather than on formal authoritative definition.

Equivalents involving decimals are, in most instances, rounded off to the third decimal place except where they are exact, in which cases these exact equivalents are so designated. The equivalents of the imprecise units "tablespoon" and "teaspoon" are rounded to the nearest milliliter.

### Units of Length

angstrom (8) <sup>10</sup> -----	0.1 nanometer (exactly). 0.000 1 micrometer (exactly). 0.000 000 1 millimeter (exactly). 0.000 000 004 inch.
1 cable's length-----	120 fathoms (exactly). 720 <u>feet</u> (exactly). 219 meters.
1 centimeter (cm)-----	0.393 7 inch.
1 chain (ch)----- (Gunter's or surveyors)	66 <u>feet</u> (exactly). 20.116 8 meters.

<sup>10</sup> The angstrom is basically defined as 10<sup>-10</sup> meter.

1 decimeter (dm)-----	3.937 inches.
1 dekameter (dam)-----	32.808 feet.
1 fathom-----	6 <u>feet</u> (exactly). 1.828 8 meters.
1 foot (ft)-----	0.304 8 meter (exactly).
1 furlong (fur)-----	10 chains (surveyors) (exactly). 660 <u>feet</u> (exactly). 1/8 U.S. statute mile (exactly). 201.168 meters.
[1 hand]-----	4 inches.
1 inch (in)-----	2.54 centimeters (exactly).
1 kilometer (km)-----	0.621 mile.
1 league (land)-----	3 U.S. statute miles (exactly). 4.828 kilometers.
1 link (li) (Gunter's or surveyors)---	0.66 <u>foot</u> (exactly). 0.201 168 meter.
1 meter (m)-----	39.37 inches. 1.094 yards.
1 micrometer-----	0.001 millimeter (exactly). 0.000 039 37 inch.
1 mil-----	0.001 inch (exactly). 0.025 4 millimeter (exactly).
1 mile (mi) (U.S. statute) <sup>11</sup> -----	5280 <u>feet</u> survey (exactly). 1.609 kilometers.
1 mile (mi) (international)-----	5280 <u>feet</u> international (exactly).
1 mile (mi) (international nautical) <sup>12</sup>	1.852 kilometers (exactly). 1.151 survey miles.
1 millimeter (mm)-----	0.039 37 inch. 0.001 micrometer (exactly).
1 nanometer (nm)-----	0.000 000 039 37 inch.

<sup>11</sup> The term "statute mile" originated with Queen Elizabeth I who changed the definition of the mile from the Roman mile of 5000 feet to the statute mile of 5280 feet. The international mile and the U.S. statute mile differ by about 3 millimeters although both are defined as being equal to 5280 feet. The international mile is based on the international foot (0.3048 meter) whereas the U.S. statute mile is based on the survey foot (1200/3937 meter).

<sup>12</sup> The international nautical mile of 1 852 meters (6 076.115 49...feet) was adopted effective July 1, 1954, for use in the United States. The value formerly used in the United States was 6 080.20 feet = 1 nautical (geographical or sea) mile.

1 Point (typography)-----	0.013 837 inch (exactly). 1/72 inch (approximately). 0.351 millimeter.
1 rod (rd), pole, or perch-----	16 1/2 <u>feet</u> (exactly). 5.029 2 meters.
1 yard (yd)-----	0.914 4 meter (exactly).

## Units of Area

1 acre <sup>13</sup> -----	43 560 square feet (exactly). 0.405 hectare.
1 are-----	119.599 square yards. 0.025 acre.
1 hectare-----	2.471 acres.
[1 square (building)]-----	100 square feet.
1 square centimeter (cm <sup>2</sup> )-----	0.155 square inch.
1 square decimeter (dm <sup>2</sup> )-----	15.500 square inches.
1 square foot (ft <sup>2</sup> )-----	929.030 square centimeters.
1 square inch (in <sup>2</sup> )-----	6.451 6 square centimeters (exactly).
1 square kilometer (km <sup>2</sup> )-----	247.104 acres. 0.386 square mile.
1 square meter (m <sup>2</sup> )-----	1.196 square yards. 10.764 square feet.
1 square mile (mi <sup>2</sup> )-----	258.999 hectares.
1 square millimeter (mm <sup>2</sup> )-----	0.002 square inch.
1 square rod (rd <sup>2</sup> ), sq pole, or sq perch-----	25.293 square meters.
1 square yard (yd <sup>2</sup> )-----	0.836 square meter.

<sup>13</sup> The question is often asked as to the length of a side of an acre of ground. An acre is a unit of area containing 43 560 square feet. It is not necessarily square, or even rectangular. But, if it is square, then the length of a side is equal to  $\sqrt{43560 \text{ ft}^2} = 208.710 \text{ ft}$  (not exact).

## Units of Capacity or Volume

1 barrel (bbl), liquid-----	31 to 42 gallons. <sup>14</sup>
1 barrel (bbl), standard for fruits, vegetables, and other dry----- commodities, except cranberries	7056 cubic inches. 105 dry quarts. 3.281 bushels, struck measure.
1 barrel (bbl), standard, cranberry----	5 826 cubic inches. 86 45/64 dry quarts. 2.709 bushels, struck measure.
1 bushel (bu) (U.S.) struck measure----	2150.42 cubic inches (exactly). 35.238 liters.
[1 bushel, heaped (U.S.)]-----	2 747.715 cubic inches. 1.278 bushels, struck measure. <sup>15</sup>
[1 bushel (bu) (British Imperial) (struck measure)]-----	1.032 U.S. bushels, struck measure 2219.36 cubic inches.
1 cord (cd) (firewood)-----	128 cubic feet (exactly).
1 cubic centimeter (cm <sup>3</sup> )-----	0.061 cubic inch.
1 cubic decimeter (dm <sup>3</sup> )-----	61.024 cubic inches.
1 cubic foot (ft <sup>3</sup> )-----	7.481 gallons. 28.316 cubic decimeters.
1 cubic inch (in <sup>3</sup> )-----	0.554 fluid ounce. 4.433 fluid drams. 16.387 cubic centimeters.
1 cubic meter (m <sup>3</sup> )-----	1.308 cubic yards.
1 cubic yard (yd <sup>3</sup> )-----	0.765 cubic meter.
1 cup, measuring-----	8 fluid ounces (exactly). 237 milliliters. 1/2 liquid pint (exactly).
1 dekaliter (daL)-----	2.642 gallons. 1.135 pecks.

<sup>14</sup> There are a variety of "barrels" established by law or usage. For example, Federal taxes on fermented liquors are based on a barrel of 31 gallons; many State laws fix the "barrel for liquids" as 31-1/2 gallons; one State fixes a 36-gallon barrel for cistern measurement; Federal law recognizes a 40-gallon barrel for "proof spirits"; by custom, 42 gallons comprise a barrel of crude oil or petroleum products for statistical purposes, and this equivalent is recognized "for liquids" by four States.

<sup>15</sup> Frequently recognized as 1-1/4 bushels, struck measure.

1 dram, fluid (or liquid) (fl dr or <i>f</i> ) (U.S.)-----	1/8 fluid ounce (exactly). 0.226 cubic inch. 3.697 milliliters. 1.041 British fluid drachms.
[1 drachm, fluid (fl dr) (British)]----	0.961 U.S. fluid dram. 0.217 cubic inch. 3.552 milliliters.
1 gallon (gal) (U.S.)-----	231 cubic inches (exactly). 3.785 liters. 0.833 British gallon. 128 U.S. fluid ounces (exactly).
[1 gallon (gal) (British Imperial)]----	277.42 cubic inches. 1.201 U.S. gallons. 4.546 liters. 160 British fluid ounces (exactly).
1 gill (gi)-----	7.219 cubic inches. 4 fluid ounces (exactly). 0.118 liter.
1 hectoliter (hL)-----	26.418 gallons. 2.838 bushels.
1 liter (1 cubic decimeter exactly)----	1.057 liquid quarts. 0.908 dry quart. 61.025 cubic inches
1 milliliter (mL)-----	0.271 fluid dram. 16.231 minims. 0.061 cubic inch.
1 ounce, fluid (or liquid) (fl oz or <i>f</i> ) (U.S.)-----	1.805 cubic inches. 29.573 milliliters. 1.041 British fluid ounces.
[1 ounce, fluid (fl oz) (British)]----	0.961 U.S. fluid ounce. 1.734 cubic inches. 28.412 milliliters.
1 peck (pk)-----	8.810 liters.
1 pint (pt), dry-----	33.600 cubic inches. 0.551 liter.
1 pint (pt), liquid-----	28.875 cubic inches exactly. 0.473 liter.
1 quart (qt), dry (U.S.)-----	67.201 cubic inches. 1.101 liters. 0.969 British quart.



1 quart (qt), liquid (U.S.)-----	57.75 cubic inches (exactly). 0.946 liter. 0.833 British quart.
[1 quart (qt) (British)]-----	69.354 cubic inches. 1.032 U.S. dry quarts. 1.201 U.S. liquid quarts.
1 tablespoon, measuring-----	3 teaspoons (exactly). 15 milliliters. 4 fluid drams. 1/2 fluid ounce (exactly).
1 teaspoon, measuring-----	1/3 tablespoon (exactly). 5 milliliters. 1-1/3 fluid drams. <sup>16</sup>
1 water ton (English)-----	270.91 U.S. gallons. 224 British Imperial gallons. (exactly).

#### Units of Mass

1 assay ton <sup>17</sup> (AT)-----	29.167 grams.
1 carat (c)-----	200 milligrams (exactly). 3.086 grains.
1 dram apothecaries (dr ap or )----	60 grains (exactly). 3.888 grams.
1 dram avoirdupois (dr avdp)-----	27-11/32 (= 27.344) grains. 1.772 grams.
1 gamma ( γ )-----	1 microgram (exactly).
1 grain-----	64.798 91 milligrams (exactly).
1 gram (g)-----	15.432 grains. 0.035 ounce, avoirdupois.
1 hundredweight, gross or long <sup>18</sup> (gross cwt)-----	112 pounds (exactly). 50.802 kilograms.

<sup>16</sup> The equivalent "1 teaspoon = 1-1/3 fluid drams" has been found by the Bureau to correspond more closely with the actual capacities of "measuring" and silver teaspoons than the equivalent "1 teaspoon = 1 fluid dram," which is given by a number of dictionaries.

<sup>17</sup> Used in assaying. The assay ton bears the same relation to the milligram that a ton of 2000 pounds avoirdupois bears to the ounce troy; hence the mass in milligrams of precious metal obtained from one assay ton of ore gives directly the number of troy ounces to the net ton.

<sup>18</sup> The gross or long ton and hundredweight are used commercially in the United States to only a very limited extent, usually in restricted industrial fields. The units are the same as the British "ton" and "hundredweight."

1 hundredweight, gross or short (cwt or net cwt)-----	100 pounds (exactly). 45.359 kilograms.
1 kilogram (kg)-----	2.205 pounds.
1 microgram ( $\mu\text{g}$ ) [the Greek letter mu in combination with the letter g]---	0.000 001 gram (exactly).
1 milligram (mg)-----	0.015 grain.
1 ounce, avoirdupois (oz avdp)-----	437.5 grains (exactly). 0.911 troy or apothecaries ounce. 28.350 grams.
1 ounce, troy or apothecaries (oz t or oz ap or )-----	480 grains (exactly). 1.097 avoirdupois ounces. 31.103 grams.
1 pennyweight (dwt)-----	1.555 grams.
1 point-----	0.01 carat. 2 milligrams.
1 pound, avoirdupois (lb avdp)-----	7000 grains (exactly). 1.215 troy or apothecaries pounds. 453.592 37 grams (exactly).
1 pound, troy or apothecaries (lb t or lb ap)-----	5760 grains (exactly). 0.823 avoirdupois pound. 373.242 grams.
1 scruple (s ap or )-----	20 grains (exactly). 1.296 grams.
1 ton, gross or long <sup>19</sup> -----	2240 pounds (exactly). 1.12 net tons (exactly). 1.016 metric tons.
1 ton, metric (t)-----	2204.623 pounds. 0.984 gross ton. 1.102 net tons.
1 ton, net or short-----	2000 pounds (exactly). 0.893 gross ton. 0.907 metric ton.

<sup>19</sup> The gross or long ton and hundredweight are used commercially in the United States to a limited extent only, usually in restricted industrial fields. These units are the same as the British "ton" and "hundredweight."

## Appendix D

### Definitions

The specific code to which the definition applies is shown in [brackets] at the end of the definition. Definitions for the General Code [1.10] apply to all codes in Handbook 44.

#### A

**absolute value.** The absolute value of a number is the magnitude of that number without considering the positive or negative sign.[2.20]

**acceptance test.** The first official test of a farm milk tank, at a particular location, in which the tank is accepted as correct. This test applies to newly constructed tanks, relocated used tanks, and recalibrated tanks.[4.42]

**accurate.** A piece of equipment is "accurate" when its performance or value—that is, its indications, its deliveries, its recorded representations, or its capacity or actual value, etc., as determined by tests made with suitable standards-conforms to the standard within the applicable tolerances and other performance requirements. Equipment that fails so to conform is "inaccurate." (Also see "correct.")[1.10]

**analog or digital recorder.** An element used with a belt-conveyor scale that continuously records the rate-of-flow of bulk material over the scale (formerly referred to as a chart recorder).[2.21]  
(Amended 1989)

**analog type.** A system of indication or recording in which values are presented as a series of graduations in combination with an indicator, or in which the most sensitive element of an indicating system moves continuously during the operation of the device.[1.10]

**animal scale.** A scale designed for weighing single heads of livestock.[2.20]  
(Amended 1987)

**apparent mass versus 8.0 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.** The apparent mass of an object versus 8.0 g/cm<sup>3</sup> is the mass of material of density 8.0 g/cm<sup>3</sup> that produces exactly the same balance reading as the object when the comparison is made in air with a density of 1.2 mg/cm<sup>3</sup> at 20 °C.[3.37]

**approval seal.** A label, tag, stamped or etched impression, or the like, indicating official approval of a device. (Also see "security seal.")[1.10]

**assumed atmospheric pressure.** The average atmospheric pressure agreed to exist at the meter at various ranges of elevation, irrespective of variations in atmospheric pressure from time to time.[3.33]

**audit trail.** An electronic count and/or information record of the changes to the values of the calibration or configuration parameters of a device. [1.10, 2.20, 2.21, 2.24, 3.30, 3.37, 5.56(a)]  
(Added 1993)

**automatic bulk weighing system.** A weighing system adapted to the automatic weighing of bulk commodities in successive drafts of predetermined amounts, automatically recording the no-load and loaded weight values and accumulating the net weight of each draft.[2.20]

**automatic checkweigher.** An automatic weighing system that does not require the intervention of an operator during the weighing process and used to subdivide items of different weights into one or more subgroups, such as identifying packages that have acceptable or unacceptable fill levels according to the value of the difference between their weight and a pre-determined set point. These systems may be used to fill standard packages for compliance with net weight requirements.[2.24]  
(Amended 2004)

**automatic gravimetric filling machine (instrument).** A filling machine or instrument that fills containers or packages with predetermined and virtually constant mass of product from bulk by automatic weighing, and which comprises essentially an automatic feeding device or devices associated with one or more weighing unit and the appropriate discharge devices.[2.24]  
(Added 2004)

**automatic hopper scale.** One adapted to the automatic weighing of bulk commodity in successive drafts of predetermined amounts. (This is not an "automatic-indicating scale" defined below.)[2.20]

**automatic temperature or density compensation.** The use of integrated or ancillary equipment to obtain from the output of a volumetric meter an equivalent mass, or an equivalent liquid volume at the assigned reference temperature below and a pressure of 14.696 lb/in<sup>2</sup> absolute.

Cryogenic liquids – 21 °C (70 °F) [3.34]

Hydrocarbon gas vapor – 15 °C (60 °F) [3.33]

Liquid carbon dioxide – 21 °C (70 °F) [3.38]

Liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) and Anhydrous ammonia – 15 °C (60 °F) [3.32]

Petroleum liquid fuels and lubricants – 15 °C (60 °F) [3.30]

**automatic weighing system (AWS).** An automatic weighing system is a weighing device that, in combination with other hardware and/or software components, automatically weighs discrete items and that does not require the intervention of an operator during the weighing process. Examples include, but are not limited to, weigh-labelers and checkweighers.[2.24]  
(Amended 2004)

**automatic zero-setting mechanism.** Automatic means provided to maintain zero balance indication without the intervention of an operator.[2.20]

**automatic zero-setting mechanism (belt-conveyor scale).** A zero setting device that operates automatically without intervention of the operator after the belt has been running empty.[2.21]  
(Added 2002)

**automatic-indicating scale.** One on which the weights of applied loads of various magnitudes are automatically indicated throughout all or a portion of the weighing range of the scale. (A scale that automatically weighs out commodity in predetermined drafts, such as an automatic hopper scale, a packaging scale, and the like, is not an "automatic-indicating" scale.)[2.20. 2.22]

**auxiliary indicator.** Any indicator other than the master weight totalizer that indicates the weight of material determined by the scale.[2.21]

**axle-load scale.** A scale permanently installed in a fixed location, having a load-receiving element specially adapted to determine the combined load of all wheels (1) on a single axle or (2) on a tandem axle of a highway vehicle.[2.20]

## B

**badge.** A metal plate affixed to the meter by the manufacturer showing the manufacturer's name, serial number and model number of the meter, and its rated capacity.[3.33]

**balance, zero-load.** See "zero-load balance." [2.20]

**balance indicator.** A combination of elements, one or both of which will oscillate with respect to the other, for indicating the balance condition of a nonautomatic indicating scale. The combination may consist of two indicating edges, lines, or points, or a single edge, line, or point and a graduated scale.[2.20]

**balancing mechanism.** A mechanism (including a balance ball) that is designed for adjusting a scale to an accurate zero-load balance condition.[2.20]

**base pressure.** The absolute pressure used in defining the gas measurement unit to be used, and is the gauge pressure at the meter plus an agreed atmospheric pressure.[3.33]

**basic time rate.** The charge for time for all intervals except the initial interval.[5.54]

**basic tolerances.** Basic tolerances are those tolerances on underregistration and on overregistration, or in excess and in deficiency, that are established by a particular code for a particular device under all normal tests, whether maintenance or acceptance. Basic tolerances include minimum tolerance values when these are specified. Special tolerances, identified as such and pertaining to special tests, are not basic tolerances.[1.10]

**basic distance rate.** The charge for distance for all intervals except the initial interval.[5.54]

**batching meter.** A device used for the purpose of measuring quantities of water to be used in a batching operation.[3.36]

**beam scale.** One on which the weights of loads of various magnitudes are indicated solely by means of one or more weighbeam bars either alone or in combination with counterpoise weights.[2.20]

**beam.** See "weighbeam." [2.20]

**bell prover.** A calibrated cylindrical metal tank of the annular type with a scale thereon that, in the downward travel in a surrounding tank containing a sealing medium, displaces air through the meter being proved or calibrated.[3.33]

**belt-conveyor.** An endless moving belt for transporting material from place to place.[2.21]

**belt-conveyor scale.** A device that employs a weighing element in contact with a belt to sense the weight of the material being conveyed and the speed (travel) of the material, and integrates these values to produce total delivered weight.[2.21]

**belt-conveyor scale systems area.** The scale system area refers to the scale suspension, weigh idlers attached to the scale suspension, 5 approach (-) idlers, and 5 retreat (+) idlers.[2.21]  
(Added 2001)

**bench scale.** See "counter scale." [2.20]

**billed weight.** The weight used in the computation of the freight, postal, or storage charge, whether actual weight or dimensional weight.[5.58]

**binary submultiples.** Fractional parts obtained by successively dividing by the number 2. Thus, one-half, one-fourth, one-eighth, one-sixteenth, and so on, are binary submultiples.[1.10]

**built-for-purpose device.** Any main device or element which was manufactured with the intent that it be used as, or part of, a weighing or measuring device or system.[1.10]  
(Added 2003)

## C

**calibration parameter.** Any adjustable parameter that can affect measurement or performance accuracy and, due to its nature, needs to be updated on an ongoing basis to maintain device accuracy, e.g., span adjustments, linearization factors, and coarse zero adjustments.[2.20, 2.21, 2.24, 3.30, 3.37, 5.56(a)]  
(Added 1993)

**carbon dioxide liquid-measuring device.** A system including a mechanism or machine of (a) the meter or (b) a weighing type of device mounted on a vehicle designed to measure and deliver liquid carbon dioxide. Means may be provided to indicate automatically, for one of a series of unit prices, the total money value of the quantity measured.[3.38]

**car-wash timer.** A timer used in conjunction with a coin-operated device to measure the time during which car-wash water, cleaning solutions, or waxing solutions are dispensed.[5.55]

**center-reading tank.** One so designed that the gauge rod or surface gauge, when properly positioned for use, will be approximately in the vertical axis of the tank, centrally positioned with respect to the tank walls.[4.43]

**cereal grain and oil seeds.** Agricultural commodities including, but not limited to, corn, wheat, oats, barley, flax, rice, sorghum, soybeans, peanuts, dry beans, safflower, sunflower, fescue seed, etc.[5.56(a), 5.56(b)]

**chart recorder.** See analog or digital recorder.  
(Amended 1989)

**check rate.** A rate of flow usually 20 % of the capacity rate.[3.33]

**checkweighing scale.** One used to verify predetermined weight within prescribed limits.[2.24]

**class of grain.** Hard Red Winter Wheat as distinguished from Hard Red Spring Wheat as distinguished from Soft Red Winter Wheat, etc.[5.56(a), 5.56(b), 5.57]

**clear interval between graduations.** The distance between adjacent edges of successive graduations in a series of graduations. If the graduations are "staggered," the interval shall be measured, if necessary, between a graduation and an extension of the adjacent graduation. (Also see "minimum clear interval.") [1.10]

**cleared.** A taximeter is "cleared" when it is inoperative with respect to all fare indication, when no indication of fare or extras is shown and when all parts are in those positions in which they are designed to be when the vehicle on which the taximeter is installed is not engaged by a passenger.[5.54]

**cold-tire pressure.** The pressure in a tire at ambient temperature.[5.53, 5.54]

**computing type or computing type device.** A device designed to indicate, in addition to weight or measure, the total money value of product weighed or measured, for one of a series of unit prices.[1.10]

**computing scale.** One that indicates the money values of amounts of commodity weighed, at predetermined unit prices, throughout all or part of the weighing range of the scale.[2.20]

**concave curve.** A change in the angle of inclination of a belt conveyor where the center of the curve is above the conveyor.[2.21]

**concentrated load capacity (CLC) (also referred to as Dual Tandem Axle Capacity (DTAC)).** A capacity rating of a vehicle or axle-load scale, specified by the manufacturer, defining the maximum load applied by a group of two axles with a centerline spaced 4 feet apart and an axle width of 8 feet for which the weighbridge is designed. The concentrated load capacity rating is for both test and use.[2.20]  
(Added 1988) (Amended 1991, 1994, and 2003)

**configuration parameter.** Any adjustable or selectable parameter for a device feature that can affect the accuracy of a transaction or can significantly increase the potential for fraudulent use of the device and, due to its nature, needs to be updated only during device installation or upon replacement of a component, e.g., division value (increment), sensor range, and units of measurement. [2.20, 2.21, 2.24, 3.30, 3.37, 5.56(a)]  
(Added 1993)

**consecutive-car test train.** A train consisting of cars weighed on a reference scale, then coupled consecutively and run over the coupled-in-motion railway track scale under test.[2.20]  
(Added 1990)

**construction materials hopper scale.** A scale adapted to weighing construction materials such as sand, gravel, cement, and hot oil.[2.20]

**contract sale.** A sale where a written agreement exists, prior to the point of sale, in which both buyer and seller have accepted pricing conditions of the sale. Examples include, but are not limited to: e-commerce, club sales, or pre-purchase agreements. Any devices used in the determination of quantity must comply with NIST Handbook 44.[3.30, 3.321, 3.37]

(Added 1993) (Amended 2002)

**conventional scale.** If the use of conversion tables is necessary to obtain a moisture content value, the moisture meter indicating scale is called "conventional scale." The values indicated by the scale are dimensionless.[5.56(b)]

**conversion table.** Any table, graph, slide rule, or other external device used to determine the moisture content from the value indicated by the moisture meter.[5.56(b)]

**correction table.** Any table, graph, slide rule, or other external device used to determine the moisture content from the value indicated by the moisture meter when the indicated value is altered by a parameter not automatically corrected for in the moisture meter (for example, temperature or test weight).[5.56(b)]

**convex curve.** A change in the angle of inclination of a belt conveyor where the center of the curve is below the conveyor.[2.21]

**conveyor stringers.** Support members for the conveyor on which the scale and idlers are mounted.[2.21]

**correct.** A piece of equipment is "correct" when, in addition to being accurate, it meets all applicable specification requirements. Equipment that fails to meet any of the requirements for correct equipment is "incorrect." (Also see "accurate.") [1.10]

**counter scale.** One that, by reason of its size, arrangement of parts, and moderate nominal capacity, is adapted for use on a counter or bench. Sometimes called "bench scale." [2.20]

**counterbalance weight(s).** One intended for application near the butt of a weighbeam for zero-load balancing purposes.[2.20]

**counterpoise weight(s).** A slotted or "hanger" weight intended for application near the tip of the weighbeam of a scale having a multiple greater than 1.[2.20]

**coupled-in-motion railroad weighing system.** A device and related installation characteristics consisting of (1) the associated approach trackage, (2) the scale (i.e., the weighing element, the load-receiving element, and the indicating element with its software), and (3) the exit trackage which permit the weighing of railroad cars coupled in motion.[2.20, 2.23]

(Added 1992)

**crane scale.** One with a nominal capacity of 5000 pounds or more designed to weigh loads while they are suspended freely from an overhead, trackmounted crane.[2.20]

**cryogenic liquid-measuring device.** A system including a liquid-measuring element designed to measure and deliver cryogenic liquids in the liquid state. [3.34]

(Amended 1986 and 2003)

**cryogenic liquids.** Fluids whose normal boiling point is below 120 kelvin (-243 °F).[3.34]

**cubic foot, gas.** The amount of a cryogenic liquid in the gaseous state at a temperature of 70 °F and under a pressure of 14.696 lb/in<sup>2</sup> absolute that occupies one cubic foot. (See NTP.)[3.34]

## D

**“d,” dimension division value.** The smallest increment that the device displays for any axis and length of object in that axis. [5.58]

**d, value scale division.** See "scale division, value of (d)."[2.20, 2.22]

**dairy-product-test scale.** A scale used in determining the moisture content of butter and/or cheese or in determining the butterfat content of milk, cream, or butter.[2.20]

**decreasing-load test.** A test for automatic-indicating scales only, wherein the performance of the scale is tested as the load is reduced.[2.20, 2.22]  
(Amended 1987)

**deficiency.** See "excess and deficiency."[1.10]

**digital type.** A system of indication or recording of the selector type or one that advances intermittently in which all values are presented digitally, or in numbers. In a digital indicating or recording element, or in digital representation, there are no graduations.[1.10]

**dimensional weight (or dim, weight).** A value computed by dividing the object's volume by a conversion factor; it may be used for the calculation of charges when the value is greater than the actual weight.[5.58]  
(Added 2004)

**direct sale.** A sale in which both parties in the transaction are present when the quantity is being determined. An unattended automated or customer-operated weighing or measuring system is considered to represent the device/business owner in transactions involving an unattended device.[1.10] (Amended 1993)

**discharge hose.** A flexible hose connected to the discharge outlet of a measuring device or its discharge line.[3.30, 3.31, 3.32, 3.34, 3.37, 3.38]  
(Added 1987)

**discharge line.** A rigid pipe connected to the outlet of a measuring device.[3.30, 3.31, 3.32, 3.34, 3.37]  
(Added 1987)

**discrimination (of an automatic-indicating scale).** The value of the test load on the load-receiving element of the scale that will produce a specified minimum change of the indicated or recorded value on the scale.[2.20, 2.22]

**dispenser.** See motor-fuel device.[3.30, 3.37]

**distributed-car test train.** A train consisting of cars weighed first on a reference scale, cars coupled consecutively in groups at different locations within the train, then run over the coupled-in-motion railway track scale under test. The groups are typically placed at the front, middle, and rear of the train.[2.20]  
(Added 1990)

**dry-hose type.** A type of device in which it is intended that the discharge hose be completely drained following the mechanical operations involved in each delivery. (See "dry hose.")[3.30, 3.31, 3.34, 3.35]

**dry hose.** A discharge hose intended to be completely drained at the end of each delivery of product. (See "dry-hose type.")[3.30, 3.31]  
(Amended 2002)

**dynamic monorail weighing system.** A weighing system which employs hardware or software to compensate for dynamic effects from the load or the system that do not exist in static weighing, in order to provide a stable indication. Dynamic factors may include shock or impact loading, system vibrations, oscillations, etc. and can occur even when the load is not moving across the load receiving element.[2.20]  
(Added 1999)

## E

**e, value of verification scale division.** See "verification scale division, value of (e)." [2.20]



**electronic link.** An electronic connection between the weighing/load receiving or other sensing element and indicating element where one recognizes the other and neither can be replaced without calibration.[2.20]  
(Added 2001)

**element.** A portion of a weighing or measuring device or system which performs a specific function and can be separated, evaluated separately, and is subject to specified full or partial error limits.  
(Added 2002)

**equal-arm scale.** A scale having only a single lever with equal arms (that is, with a multiple of 1), equipped with two similar or dissimilar load-receiving elements (pan, plate, platter, scoop, or the like), one intended to receive material being weighed and the other intended to receive weights. There may or may not be a weighbeam.[2.20]

**e<sub>min</sub> (minimum verification scale division).** The smallest scale division for which a weighing element complies with the applicable requirements.[2.20, 2.21, 2.24]  
(Added 1997)

**event counter.** A nonresettable counter that increments once each time the mode that permits changes to sealable parameters is entered and one or more changes are made to sealable calibration or configuration parameters of a device. [2.20, 2.21, 3.30, 3.37, 5.54, 5.56(a), 5.56(b), 5.57]  
(Added 1993)

**event logger.** A form of audit trail containing a series of records where each record contains the number from the event counter corresponding to the change to a sealable parameter, the identification of the parameter that was changed, the time and date when the parameter was changed, and the new value of the parameter.[2.20, 2.21, 3.30, 3.37, 5.54, 5.56(a), 5.56(b), 5.57]  
(Added 1993)

**excess and deficiency.** When an instrument or device is of such a character that it has a value of its own that can be determined, its error is said to be "in excess" or "in deficiency," depending upon whether its actual value is, respectively, greater or less than its nominal value. (See "nominal.") Examples of instruments having errors "in excess" are: a linear measure that is too long; a liquid measure that is too large; and a weight that is "heavy." Examples of instruments having errors "in deficiency" are: a lubricating-oil bottle that is too small; a vehicle tank compartment that is too small; and a weight that is "light." [1.10]

**extras.** Charges to be paid by a passenger in addition to the fare, including any charge at a flat rate for the transportation of passengers in excess of a stated number and any charge for the transportation of baggage.[5.54]

## F

**face.** That side of a taximeter on which passenger charges are indicated.[5.54]

**face.** That portion of a computing-type pump or dispenser which displays the actual computation of price per unit, delivered quantity, and total sale price. In the case of some electronic displays, this may not be an integral part of the pump or dispenser.[3.30]  
(Added 1987)

**fare.** That portion of the charge for the hire of a vehicle that is automatically calculated by a taximeter through the operation of the distance and/or time mechanism.[5.54]

**farm milk tank.** A unit for measuring milk or other fluid dairy product, comprising a combination of (1) a stationary or portable tank, whether or not equipped with means for cooling its contents, (2) means for reading the level of liquid in the tank, such as a removable gauge rod or a surface gauge, and (3) a chart for converting level-of-liquid readings to volume; or such a unit in which readings are made on gauge rod or surface gauge directly in terms of volume. Each compartment of a subdivided tank shall, for purposes of this code, be construed to be a "farm milk tank." [4.43]

**feeding mechanism.** The means for depositing material to be weighed on the belt conveyor.[2.21]

**fifth wheel.** A commercially-available distance-measuring device which, after calibration, is recommended for use as a field transfer standard for testing the accuracy of taximeters and odometers on rented vehicles.[5.53, 5.54]

**fifth-wheel test.** A distance test similar to a road test, except that the distance traveled by the vehicle under test is determined by a mechanism known as a "fifth-wheel" that is attached to the vehicle and that independently measures and indicates the distance.[5.53, 5.54]

**flag.** A plate at the end of the lever arm or similar part by which the operating condition of a taximeter is controlled and indicated.[5.54]

**fractional bar.** A weighbeam bar of relatively small capacity for obtaining indications intermediate between notches or graduations on a main or tare bar.[2.20]

**ft<sup>3</sup>/h.** Cubic feet per hour.[3.33]

## G

**gasoline gallon equivalent (GGE).** Gasoline gallon equivalent (GGE) means 5.660 pounds of natural gas.[3.37]  
(Added 1994)

**gasoline liter equivalent (GLE).** Gasoline liter equivalent (GLE) means 0.678 kilograms of natural gas.[3.37]  
(Added 1994)

**gauge pressure.** The difference between the pressure at the meter and the atmospheric pressure (psi).[3.33]

**gauge rod.** A graduated, "dip-stick" type of measuring rod designed to be partially immersed in the liquid and to be read at the point where the liquid surface crosses the rod.[4.42]

**gauging.** The process of determining and assigning volumetric values to specific graduations on the gauge or gauge rod that serve as the basis for the tank volume chart.[4.42]

**graduated interval.** The distance from the center of one graduation to the center of the next graduation in a series of graduations. (Also see "value of minimum graduated interval.") [1.10]

**graduation.** A defining line, or one of the lines defining the subdivisions of a graduated series. The term includes such special forms as raised or indented or scored reference "lines" and special characters such as dots. (Also see "main graduation" and "subordinate graduation.") [1.10]

**grain hopper scale.** One adapted to the weighing of individual loads of varying amounts of grain.[2.20]

**grain moisture meter.** Any device indicating either directly or through conversion tables and/or correction tables the moisture content of cereal grains and oil seeds. Also termed "moisture meter." [5.56(a), 5.56(b)]

**grain sample.** That portion of grain or seed taken from a bulk of grain or seed to be bought or sold and used to determine the moisture content of the bulk.[5.56(a), 5.56(b)]

**grain-test scale.** A scale adapted to weighing grain samples used in determining moisture content, dockage, weight per unit volume, etc.[2.20]

**gravity discharge.** A type of device designed for discharge by gravity.[3.30, 3.31]

## H

**head pulley.** The pulley at the discharge end of the belt conveyor. The power drive to drive the belt is generally applied to the head pulley.[2.21]

**hired.** A taximeter is "hired" when it is operative with respect to all applicable indications of fare or extras. The indications of fare include time and distance where applicable unless qualified by another indication of "Time Not Recording" or an equivalent expression.[5.54]

**hopper scale.** A scale designed for weighing bulk commodities whose load-receiving element is a tank, box, or hopper mounted on a weighing element. (Also, see "automatic hopper scale," "grain hopper scale," and "construction materials hopper scale.")[2.20]

## I

**idler space.** The center-to-center distance between idler rollers measured parallel to the belt.[2.21]

**idlers or idler rollers.** Freely turning cylinders mounted on a frame to support the conveyor belt. For a flat belt, the idlers consist of one or more horizontal cylinders transverse to the direction of belt travel. For a troughed belt, the idlers consist of one or more horizontal cylinders and one or more cylinders at an angle to the horizontal to lift the sides of the belt to form a trough.[2.21]

**in-service light indicator.** A light used to indicate that a timing device is in operation.[5.55]

**increasing-load test.** The normal basic performance test for a scale in which observations are made as increments of test load are successively added to the load-receiving element of the scale.[2.20, 2.22]

**increment.** The value of the smallest change in value that can be indicated or recorded by a digital device in normal operation.[1.10]

**index of an indicator.** The particular portion of an indicator that is directly utilized in making a reading.[1.10]

**indicating element.** An element incorporated in a weighing or measuring device by means of which its performance relative to quantity or money value is "read" from the device itself as, for example, an index-and-graduated-scale combination, a weighbeam-and-poise combination, a digital indicator, and the like. (Also see "primary indicating or recording element.")[1.10]

**indicator, balance.** See "balance indicator."[2.20]

**initial zero-setting mechanism.** Automatic means provided to set the indication to zero at the time the instrument is switched on and before it is ready for use.[2.20]  
(Added 1990)

**initial distance or time interval.** The interval corresponding to the initial money drop.[5.54]

**interval, graduated.** See "graduated interval."[1.10]

**interval, clear, between graduations.** See "clear interval between graduations."[1.10]

## J

**jewelers' scale.** One adapted to weighing gems and precious metals.[2.20]

## K

**kind of grain.** Corn as distinguished from soybeans as distinguished from wheat, etc.[5.56(a), 5.56(b)]

## L

**label.** A printed ticket, to be attached to a package, produced by a printer that is a part of a prepackaging scale or that is an auxiliary device.[2.20]

**large-delivery device.** Devices used primarily for single deliveries greater than 200 gallons, 2000 pounds, 20 000 cubic feet, 2000 liters, or 2000 kilograms.[3.34, 3.38]

**laundry-drier timer.** A timer used in conjunction with a coin-operated device to measure the period of time that a laundry drier is in operation.[5.55]

**liquefied petroleum gas vapor-measuring device.** A system including a mechanism or device of the meter type, equipped with a totalizing index, designed to measure and deliver liquefied petroleum gas in the vapor state by definite volumes, and generally installed in a permanent location. The meters are similar in construction and operation to the conventional natural- and manufactured-gas meters.[3.33]

**liquefied petroleum gas.** A petroleum product composed predominantly of any of the following hydrocarbons or mixtures thereof: propane, propylene, butanes (normal butane or isobutane), and butylenes.[3.31, 3.32, 3.33, 3.34, 3.37]

**liquefied petroleum gas liquid-measuring device.** A system including a mechanism or machine of the meter type designed to measure and deliver liquefied petroleum gas in the liquid state by a definite quantity, whether installed in a permanent location or mounted on a vehicle. Means may or may not be provided to indicate automatically, for one of a series of unit prices, the total money value of the liquid measured.[3.33]  
(Amended 1987)

**liquid volume correction factor.** A correction factor used to adjust the liquid volume of a cryogenic product at the time of measurement to the liquid volume at NBP.[3.34]

**liquid-fuel device.** A device designed for the measurement and delivery of liquid fuels.[3.30]

**liquid-measuring device.** A mechanism or machine designed to measure and deliver liquid by definite volume. Means may or may not be provided to indicate automatically, for one of a series of unit prices, the total money value of the liquid measured, or to make deliveries corresponding to specific money values at a definite unit price.[3.30]

**liquid fuel.** Any liquid used for fuel purposes, that is, as a fuel, including motor fuel.[3.30, 3.31]

**livestock scale.** A scale equipped with stock racks and gates and adapted to weighing livestock standing on the scale platform.[2.20]  
(Amended 1989)

**load-receiving element.** That element of a scale that is designed to receive the load to be weighed; for example, platform, deck, rail, hopper, platter, plate, scoop.[2.20, 2.21, 2.23]

**load cell.** A device, whether electric, hydraulic, or pneumatic, that produces a signal (change in output) proportional to the load applied.[2.20, 2.21, 2.23]

**load cell verification interval (v).** The load cell interval, expressed in units of mass, used in the test of the load cell for accuracy classification.[2.20, 2.21]  
(Added 1996)

**loading point.** The location at which material to be conveyed is applied to the conveyor.[2.21]

**low-flame test.** A test simulating extremely low-flow rates such as caused by pilot lights.[3.33]

**lubricant device.** A device designed for the measurement and delivery of liquid lubricants, including, but not limited to, heavy gear lubricants and automatic transmission fluids (automotive).[3.30]

## M

**m<sup>3</sup>/h.** Cubic meters per hour.[3.33]

**main-weighbeam elements.** The combination of a main bar and its fractional bar, or a main bar alone if no fractional bar is associated with it.[2.20]

**main bar.** A principal weighbeam bar, usually of relatively large capacity as compared with other bars of the same weighbeam. (On an automatic-indicating scale equipped with a weighbeam, the main weighbeam bar is frequently called the "capacity bar.") [2.20]

**main graduation.** A graduation defining the primary or principal subdivisions of a graduated series. (Also see "graduation.") [1.10]

**manual zero-setting mechanism.** Nonautomatic means provided to attain a zero balance indication by the direct operation of a control. [2.20]

**manufactured device.** Any commercial weighing or measuring device shipped as new from the original equipment manufacturer. [1.10]  
(Amended 2001)

**mass flow meter.** A device that measures the mass of a product flowing through the system. The mass measurement may be determined directly from the effects of mass on the sensing unit or may be inferred by measuring the properties of the product, such as the volume, density, temperature, or pressure, and displaying the quantity in mass units. [3.37]

**master meter test method.** A method of testing milk tanks that utilizes an approved master meter system for measuring test liquid removed from or introduced into the tank. [4.42]

**master weight totalizer.** An indicating element used with a belt-conveyor scale to indicate the weight of material that was passed over the scale. The master weight totalizer is a primary indicating element of the belt-conveyor scale. [2.21]

**material test.** The test of a belt-conveyor scale using material (preferably that for which the device is normally used) that has been weighed to an accuracy of 0.1 %. [2.21]  
(Amended 1989)

**maximum capacity.** The largest load that may be accurately weighed. [2.20, 2.24]  
(Added 1999)

**maximum cargo load.** The maximum cargo load for trucks is the difference between the manufacturer's rated gross vehicle weight and the actual weight of the vehicle having no cargo load. [5.53]

**measuring element.** That portion of a complete multiple dimension measuring device that does not include the indicating element. [5.58]

**measurement field.** A region of space or the measurement pattern produced by the measuring instrument in which objects are placed or passed through, either singly or in groups, when being measured by a single device. [5.58]

**meter register.** An observation index for the cumulative reading of the gas flow through the meter. In addition there are one or two proving circles in which one revolution of the test hand represents 1/2, 1, 2, 5, or 10 cubic feet, or 0.025, 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, or 0.25 cubic meter, depending on meter size. If two proving circles are present, the circle representing the smallest volume per revolution is referred to as the "leak-test circle." [3.33]

**metrological integrity (of a device).** The design, features, operation, installation, or use of a device that facilitates (1) the accuracy and validity of a measurement or transaction, (2) compliance of the device with weights and measures requirements, or (3) the suitability of the device for a given application. [1.10, 2.20]  
(Added 1993)

**minimum capacity.** The smallest load that may be accurately weighed. The weighing results may be subject to excessive error if used below this value. [2.20, 2.24]  
(Added 1999)

**minimum clear interval.** The shortest distance between adjacent graduations when the graduations are not parallel. (Also see "clear interval.") [3.30, 3.31, 3.32, 3.33, 3.34, 3.35, 3.36, 3.38, 5.50, 5.51, 5.56(b)]

**minimum delivery.** The least amount of weight that is to be delivered as a single weighing by a belt-conveyor scale system in normal use.[2.21]

**minimum tolerance.** Minimum tolerances are the smallest tolerance values that can be applied to a scale. Minimum tolerances are determined on the basis of the value of the minimum graduated interval or the nominal or reading face capacity of the scale. (See also definition for basic tolerances.)[2.20, 2.22, 2.24]

**minimum totaled load.** The least amount of weight for which the scale is considered to be performing accurately.[2.21]

**moisture content (wet basis).** The mass of water in a grain or seed sample (determined by the reference method) divided by the mass of the grain or seed sample expressed as a percentage (%).[5.56(a), 5.56(b)]

**money-operated type.** A device designed to be released for service by the insertion of money, or to be actuated by the insertion of money to make deliveries of product.[1.10]

**money drop.** An increment of fare indication. The "initial money drop" is the first increment of fare indication following activation of the taximeter.[5.54]

**motor-fuel device or motor-fuel dispenser or retail motor-fuel device.** A device designed for the measurement and delivery of liquids used as fuel for internal-combustion engines. The term "motor-fuel dispenser" means the same as "motor-fuel device"; the term "retail motor-fuel device" applies to a unique category of device (see definition of "retail device").[3.30, 3.32, 3.37]

**motor fuel.** Liquid used as fuel for internal-combustion engines.[3.30]

**multi-interval scale.** A scale having one weighing range which is divided into partial weighing ranges, each with different scale intervals, with the weighing range determined automatically according to the load applied, both on increasing and decreasing loads.[2.20]  
(Added 1995)

**multi-jet water meter.** A water meter in which the moving element takes the form of a multiblade rotor mounted on a vertical spindle within a cylindrical measuring chamber. The liquid enters the measuring chamber through several tangential orifices around the circumference and leaves the measuring chamber through another set of tangential orifices placed at a different level in the measuring chamber. These meters register by recording the revolutions of a rotor set in motion by the force of flowing water striking the blades.[3.36]  
(Added 2003)

**multi-revolution scale.** An automatic-indicating scale having a nominal capacity that is a multiple of the reading-face capacity and that is achieved by more than one complete revolution of the indicator.[2.20]

**multiple cell application load cell.** A load cell intended for use in a weighing system which incorporates more than one load cell. A multiple cell application load cell is designated with the letter "M" or the term "Multiple." (See also "single cell application load cell") [2.20]  
(Added 1999)

**multiple of a scale.** In general, the multiplying power of the entire system of levers or other basic weighing elements. (On a beam scale, the multiple of the scale is the number of pounds on the load-receiving element that will be counterpoised by 1 pound applied to the tip pivot of the weighbeam.)[2.20]

**multiple range scale.** A scale having two or more weighing ranges with different maximum capacities and different scale intervals for the same load receptor, each range extending from zero to its maximum capacity.[2.20]  
(Added 1995)

**multiple-tariff taximeter.** One that may be set to calculate fares at any one of two or more rates.[5.54]

**multiple.** An integral multiple; that is, a result obtained by multiplying by a whole number. (Also see "multiple of a scale.")[1.10]

## N

**natural gas.** A gaseous fuel, composed primarily of methane, that is suitable for compression and dispensing into a fuel storage container(s) for use as an engine fuel.[3.37]  
(Added 1994)

**NBP.** Normal Boiling Point of a cryogenic liquid at 14.696 lb/in<sup>2</sup> absolute.[3.34]

**n<sub>max</sub> (maximum number of scale divisions).** The maximum number of scale divisions for which a main element or load cell complies with the applicable requirements. The maximum number of scale divisions permitted for an installation is limited to the lowest n<sub>max</sub> marked on the scale indicating element, weighing element, or load cell.[2.20, 2.21, 2.24]  
(Added 1997)

**no-load reference value.** A positive weight value indication with no load in the load-receiving element (hopper) of the scale. (Used with automatic bulk-weighing systems and certain single-draft, manually-operated receiving hopper scales installed below grade and used to receive grain.)[2.20]

**nominal capacity.** The nominal capacity of a scale is (a) the largest weight indication that can be obtained by the use of all of the reading or recording elements in combination, including the amount represented by any removable weights furnished or ordinarily furnished with the scale, but excluding the amount represented by any extra removable weights not ordinarily furnished with the scale, and excluding also the capacity of any auxiliary weighing attachment not contemplated by the original design of the scale, and excluding any fractional bar with a capacity less than 2-1/2 % of the sum of the capacities of the remaining reading elements, or (b) the capacity marked on the scale by the manufacturer, whichever is less. (Also see "nominal capacity, batching scale"; "nominal capacity, hopper scale.")[2.20]

**nominal capacity, batching scale.** The nominal capacity of a batching scale is the capacity as marked on the scale by the scale manufacturer, or the sum of the products of the volume of each of the individual hoppers, in terms of cubic feet, times the weight per cubic foot of the heaviest material weighed in each hopper, whichever is less.[2.20]

**nominal capacity, hopper scale.** The nominal capacity of a hopper scale is the capacity as marked on the scale by the scale manufacturer, or the product of the volume of the hopper in bushels or cubic feet times the maximum weight per bushel or cubic foot, as the case may be, of the commodity normally weighed, whichever is less.[2.20]

**nominal.** Refers to "intended" or "named" or "stated," as opposed to "actual." For example, the "nominal" value of something is the value that it is supposed or intended to have, the value that it is claimed or stated to have, or the value by which it is commonly known. Thus, "1-pound weight," "1-gallon measure," "1-yard indication," and "500-pound scale" are statements of nominal values; corresponding actual values may be greater or lesser. (See nominal capacity of a scale)[1.10]

**non-automatic checkweigher.** - A weighing instrument that requires the intervention of an operator during the weighing process, used to subdivide items of different weights into one or more subgroups, such as identifying packages that have acceptable or unacceptable fill levels according to the value of the difference between their weight and a pre-determined set point. [2.24]

**Notes:** Determining the weighing result includes any intelligent action of the operator that affects the result, such as deciding and taking an action when an indication is stable or adjusting the weight of the weighed load.

Deciding that the weighing result is acceptable means making a decision regarding the acceptance of each weighing result on observing the indication or releasing a print out. The weighing process allows the operator to take an action which influences the weighing result in the case where the weighing result is not acceptable.  
(Added 2004)

**non-automatic weighing system.** A weighing instrument or system that requires the intervention of an operator during the weighing process to determine the weighing result or to decide that it is acceptable. [2.24]

**Notes:** Determining the weighing result includes any intelligent action of the operator that affects the result, such as deciding and taking an action when an indication is stable or adjusting the weight of the weighed load.

Deciding that the weighing result is acceptable means making a decision regarding the acceptance of each weighing result on observing the indication or releasing a print out. The weighing process allows the operator to take an action which influences the weighing result in the case where the weighing result is not acceptable.

(Added 2004)

**nonretroactive.** "Nonretroactive" requirements are enforceable after the effective date for:

1. devices manufactured within a State after the effective date;
2. both new and used devices brought into a State after the effective date; and
3. devices used in noncommercial applications which are placed into commercial use after the effective date.

Nonretroactive requirements are not enforceable with respect to devices that are in commercial service in the State as of the effective date or to new equipment in the stock of a manufacturer or a dealer in the State as of the effective date. (*Nonretroactive requirements are printed in italic type.*)[1.10]

(Amended 1989)

**nose-iron.** A slide-mounted, manually-adjustable pivot assembly for changing the multiple of a lever.[2.20]

**notes.** A section included in each of a number of codes, containing instructions, pertinent directives, and other specific information pertaining to the testing of devices. Notes are primarily directed to weights and measures officials.[1.10]

**NTP density and volume correction factor.** A correction factor used to adjust the liquid volume of a cryogenic product at the time of measurement to the gas equivalent at NTP.[3.34]

**NTP.** Normal Temperature and Pressure of a cryogen at a temperature of 21 °C (70 °F) and a pressure of 101.325 kPa (14.696 lb/in<sup>2</sup> absolute).[3.34]

## O

**odometer.** A device that automatically indicates the total distance traveled by a vehicle. For the purpose of this code, this definition includes hub odometers, cable-driven odometers, and the distance-indicating or odometer portions of "speedometer" assemblies for automotive vehicles.[5.53]

**official grain samples.** Grain or seed used by the official as the official transfer standard from the reference standard method to test the accuracy and precision of grain moisture meters.[5.56(a), 5.56(b)]

**official with statutory authority.** The representative of the jurisdiction(s) responsible for certifying the accuracy of the device.[2.20, 2.21, 2.22]

(Added 1991)

**operating tire pressure.** The pressure in a tire immediately after a vehicle has been driven for at least 5 miles or 8 kilometers.[5.53, 5.54]

**over-and-under indicator.** An automatic-indicating element incorporated in or attached to a scale and comprising an indicator and a graduated scale with a central or intermediate "zero" graduation and a limited range of weight graduations on either side of the zero graduation, for indicating weights greater than and less than the predetermined values for which other elements of the scale may be set. (A scale having an over-and-under indicator is classed as an automatic-indicating scale.)([2.20])

**overregistration and underregistration.** When an instrument or device is of such a character that it indicates or records values as a result of its operation, its error is said to be in the direction of overregistration or underregistration, depending upon whether the indications are, respectively, greater or less than they should be. Examples of devices having errors of "overregistration" are: a fabric-measuring device that indicates more than the true length of material passed through it; and a liquid-measuring device that indicates more than the true amount of the liquid delivered by the device. Examples of



devices having errors of "underregistration" are: a meter that indicates less than the true amount of product that it delivers; and a weighing scale that indicates or records less than the true weight of the applied load.[1.10]

## P

**parallax.** The apparent displacement, or apparent difference in height or width, of a graduation or other object with respect to a fixed reference, as viewed from different points.[1.10]

**parking meter.** A coin-operated device for measuring parking time for vehicles.[5.55]

**passenger vehicles.** Vehicles such as automobiles, recreational vehicles, limousines, ambulances, and hearses.[5.53]

**performance requirements.** Performance requirements include all tolerance requirements and, in the case of nonautomatic-indicating scales, sensitivity requirements (SR). (See definitions for "tolerance" and "sensitivity requirement.") [1.10]

**point-of-sale system.** An assembly of elements including a weighing or measuring element, an indicating element, and a recording element (and may also be equipped with a "scanner") used to complete a direct sales transaction.[2.20, 3.30, 3.32, 3.37]  
(Added 1986) (Amended 1997)

**poise.** A movable weight mounted upon or suspended from a weighbeam bar and used in combination with graduations, and frequently with notches, on the bar to indicate weight values. (A suspended poise is commonly called a "hanging poise.") [2.20]

**postal scale.** A scale (usually a computing scale) designed for use to determine shipping weight or delivery charges for letters or parcels delivered by the U.S. Postal Service or private shipping companies. A weight classifier may be used as a postal scale.[2.20]  
(Added 1987)

**prepackaging scale.** A computing scale specially designed for putting up packages of random weights in advance of sale.[2.20]

**prescription scale.** A scale or balance adapted to weighing the ingredients of medicinal and other formulas prescribed by physicians and others and used or intended to be used in the ordinary trade of pharmacists.[2.20]

**pressure type (device).** A type of device designed for operation with the liquid under artificially produced pressure.[3.30, 3.31]

**primary indicating or recording elements.** The term "primary" is applied to those principal indicating (visual) elements and recording elements that are designed to, or may, be used by the operator in the normal commercial use of a device. The term "primary" is applied to any element or elements that may be the determining factor in arriving at the sale representation when the device is used commercially. (Examples of primary elements are the visual indicators for meters or scales not equipped with ticket printers or other recording elements and both the visual indicators and the ticket printers or other recording elements for meters or scales so equipped.) The term "primary" is not applied to such auxiliary elements as, for example, the totalizing register or predetermined-stop mechanism on a meter or the means for producing a running record of successive weighing operations, these elements being supplementary to those that are the determining factors in sales representations of individual deliveries or weights. (See "indicating element" and "recording element.") [1.10]

**prover oil.** A light oil of low vapor pressure used as a sealing medium in bell provers, cubic-foot bottles, and portable cubic-foot standards.[3.33]

**proving indicator.** The test hand or pointer of the proving or leak-test circle on the meter register or index.[3.33]

**prover method.** A method of testing milk tanks that utilizes approved volumetric prover(s) for measuring the test liquid removed from or introduced into the tank.[4.42]

## R

**“r” factor.** A computation for determining the suitability of a vehicle scale for weighing vehicles with varying axle configurations. The factor was derived by dividing the weights in FHWA Federal Highway Bridge Gross Weight Table B by 34 000 lbs. (The resultant factors contained in Table UR.3.2.1.)[2.20]

**radio frequency interference (RFI).** Radio frequency interference is a type of electrical disturbance that, when introduced into electronic and electrical circuits, may cause deviations from the normally expected performance.[1.10]

**random error(s).** The sample standard deviation of the error (indicated values) for a number of consecutive automatic weighings of a load, or loads, passed over the load receptor, shall be expressed mathematically as:

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1} \sum (X_i - \bar{X})^2} \quad \text{or} \quad s = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1} \left( \sum X_i^2 - \frac{(\sum X_i)^2}{n} \right)}$$

where:  $X$  = error of a load indication  
 $n$  = the number of loads

[2.24]

**ranges, weight.** See "weight ranges." [2.20]

**rated scale capacity.** That value representing the weight that can be delivered by the device in one hour.[2.21]

**rated capacity.** The rate of flow in cubic meters per hour of a hydrocarbon gas vapor-measuring device as recommended by the manufacturer. This rate of flow should cause a pressure drop across the meter not exceeding 1/2-inch water column.[3.33]

**ratio test.** A test to determine the accuracy with which the actual multiple of a scale agrees with its designed multiple. This test is used for scales employing counterpoise weights and is made with standard test weights substituted in all cases for the weights commercially used on the scale. (It is appropriate to use this test for some scales not employing counterpoise weights.)[2.20]

**reading-face capacity.** The largest value that may be indicated on the reading face, exclusive of the application or addition of any supplemental or accessory elements.[1.10]

**reading face.** That portion of an automatic-indicating weighing or measuring device that gives a visible indication of the quantity weighed or measured. A reading face may include an indicator and a series of graduations or may present values digitally, and may also provide money-value indications.[1.10]

**recorded representation.** The printed, embossed, or other representation that is recorded as a quantity by a weighing or measuring device.[1.10]

**recording element.** An element incorporated in a weighing or measuring device by means of which its performance relative to quantity or money value is permanently recorded on a tape, ticket, card, or the like, in the form of a printed, stamped, punched, or perforated representation.[1.10, 2.21]

**recording scale.** One on which the weights of applied loads may be permanently recorded on a tape, ticket, card, or the like in the form of a printed, stamped, punched, or perforated representation.[2.20]

**reference weight car.** A railroad car weighed on a scale for temporary use as a mass standard over a short period of time (typically, the time required to test one scale) as part of a test train.

**Note:** A test weight car that is representative of the types of cars typically weighed on the scale under test may be used wherever reference weight cars are specified.[2.20]

(Added 1991)

**remanufactured device.** A device that is disassembled, checked for wear, parts replaced or fixed, reassembled and made to operate like a new device of the same type.[1.10]  
(Added 2001)

**remanufactured element.** An element that is disassembled, checked for wear, parts replaced or fixed, reassembled and made to operate like a new element of the same type.[1.10]  
(Added 2001)

**repaired device.** A device to which work is performed that brings the device back into proper operating condition.[1.10]  
(Added 2001)

**repaired element.** An element to which work is performed that brings the element back into proper operating condition.  
[1.10]  
(Added 2001)

**remote configuration capability.** The ability to adjust a weighing or measuring device or change its sealable parameters from or through some other device that is not itself necessary to the operation of the weighing or measuring device or is not a permanent part of that device. [2.20, 2.21, 2.24, 3.30, 3.37, 5.56(a)]  
(Added 1993)

**retail device.** A measuring device primarily used to measure product for the purpose of sale to the end user. [3.30, 3.32, 3.37]  
(Amended 1987 and 2004)

**retroactive.** "Retroactive" requirements are enforceable with respect to all equipment. Retroactive requirements are printed herein in upright roman type. (Also see "nonretroactive.") [1.10]

**road test.** A distance test, over a measured course, of a complete taximeter assembly when installed on a vehicle, the mechanism being actuated as a result of vehicle travel.[5.53, 5.54]

**rolling circumference.** The rolling circumference is the straight line distance traveled per revolution of the wheel (or wheels) that actuates the taximeter or odometer. If more than one wheel actuates the taximeter or odometer, the rolling circumference is the average distance traveled per revolution of the actuating wheels.[5.53, 5.54]

## S

**scale area, belt-conveyor.** See belt-conveyor scale systems area.[2.21]  
(Added 2001)

**scale division, number of (n).** Quotient of the capacity divided by the value of the verification scale division.[2.20]

$$n = \frac{\text{Capacity}}{e}$$

**scale division, value of (d).** The value of the scale division, expressed in units of mass, is the smallest subdivision of the scale for analog indication or the difference between two consecutively indicated or printed values for digital indication or printing. (Also see "verification scale division.") [2.20, 2.22]

**scale section.** A part of a vehicle, axle-load, livestock, or railway track scale consisting of two main load supports, usually transverse to the direction in which the load is applied.[2.20]

**scale.** See specific type of scale.[2.20]

**seal.** See "approval seal," "security seal." [1.10]

**section capacity.** The section capacity of a scale is the maximum live load that may be divided equally on the load pivots or load cells of a section.[2.20]  
(Added 2001)

**section test.** A shift test in which the test load is applied over individual sections of the scale. This test is conducted to disclose the weighing performance of individual sections, since scale capacity test loads are not always available and loads weighed are not always distributed evenly over all main load supports.[2.20]

**security means.** A method used to prevent access by other than qualified personnel, or to indicate that access has been made to certain parts of a scale that affect the performance of the device.[2.21]

**security seal.** A uniquely identifiable physical seal, such as a lead-and-wire seal or other type of locking seal, a pressure-sensitive seal sufficiently permanent to reveal its removal, or similar apparatus attached to a weighing or measuring device for protection against or indication of access to adjustment. (Also see "approval seal.") [1.10]  
(Amended 1994)

**selector-type.** A system of indication or recording in which the mechanism selects, by means of a ratchet-and-pawl combination or by other means, one or the other of any two successive values that can be indicated or recorded.[1.10]

**semi-automatic zero-setting mechanism.** Automatic means provided to attain a direct zero balance indication requiring a single initiation by an operator.[2.20]

**sensitivity requirement (SR).** A performance requirement for a non automatic-indicating scale; specifically, the minimum change in the position of rest of the indicating element or elements of the scale in response to the increase or decrease, by a specified amount, of the test load on the load-receiving element of the scale.[2.20]

**sensitivity (of a nonautomatic-indicating scale).** The value of the test load on the load-receiving element of the scale that will produce a specified minimum change in the position of rest of the indicating element or elements of the scale.[2.20]

**shift test.** A test intended to disclose the weighing performance of a scale under off-center loading.[2.20]

**side.** That portion of a pump or dispenser which faces the consumer during the normal delivery of product.[3.30]  
(Added 1987)

**simulated-road test.** A distance test during which the taximeter or odometer may be actuated by some means other than road travel. The distance traveled is either measured by a properly calibrated roller device or computed from rolling circumference and wheel-turn data.[5.53, 5.54]

**simulated test.** A test using artificial means of loading the scale to determine the performance of a belt-conveyor scale.[2.21]

**single cell application load cell.** A load cell intended for use in a weighing system which incorporates one or more load cells. A single cell application load cell is designated with the letter "S" or the term "Single." (See also "multiple cell application load cell") [2.20]  
(Added 1999)

**single-tariff taximeter.** One that calculates fares at a single rate only.[5.54]

**skirting.** Stationary side boards or sections of belt conveyor attached to the conveyor support frame or other stationary support to prevent the bulk material from falling off the side of the belt.[2.21]

**slow-flow meter.** A retail device designed for the measurement, at very slow rates (less than 40 L (10 gal) per hour), of liquid fuels at individual domestic installations.[3.30]

**small-delivery device.** Any device other than a large-delivery device.[3.34, 3.38]

**span (structural).** The distance between adjoining sections of a scale.[2.20]  
(Added 1988)

**specification.** A requirement usually dealing with the design, construction, or marking of a weighing or measuring device. Specifications are directed primarily to the manufacturers of devices.[1.10]

**static monorail weighing system.** A weighing system in which the load being applied is stationary during the weighing operation.[2.20]  
(Added 1999)

**strain-load test.** The test of a scale beginning with the scale under load and applying known test weights to determine accuracy over a portion of the weighing range. The scale errors for a strain-load test are the errors observed for the known test loads only. The tolerances to be applied are based on the known test load used for each error that is determined.[2.20, 2.22]

**subordinate graduation.** Any graduation other than a main graduation. (Also see "graduation.")[1.10]

**subsequent distance or time intervals.** The intervals corresponding to money drops following the initial money drop.[5.54]

**substitution test.** A scale testing process used to quantify the weight of material or objects for use as a known test load.[2.20]  
(Added 2003)

**substitution test load.** The sum of the combination of field standard test weights and any other applied load used in the conduct of a test using substitution test methods.[2.20]  
(Added 2003)

**surface gauge.** A combination of (1) a stationary indicator, and (2) a movable, graduated element designed to be brought into contact with the surface of the liquid from above.[4.42]

**systematic (average) error ( $\bar{x}$ ).** The mean value of the error (of indication) for a number of consecutive automatic weighings of a load, or loads, passed over the load-receiving element (e.g., weigh-table), shall be expressed mathematically as:

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n} \quad \text{where: } \begin{array}{lcl} x & = & \text{error of a load indication} \\ n & = & \text{the number of loads} \end{array}$$

[2.24]

## T

**tail pulley.** The pulley at the opposite end of the conveyor from the head pulley.[2.21]

**take-up.** A device to provide sufficient tension in a conveyor belt so that the belt will be positively driven by the drive pulley. A counter-weighted take-up consists of a pulley free to move in either the vertical or horizontal direction with dead weights applied to the pulley shaft to provide the tension required.[2.21]

**tare-weighbeam elements.** The combination of a tare bar and its fractional bar, or a tare bar alone if no fractional bar is associated with it.[2.20]

**tare mechanism.** A mechanism (including a tare bar) designed for determining or balancing out the weight of packaging material, containers, vehicles, or other materials that are not intended to be included in netweight determinations.[2.20]

**taximeter.** A device that automatically calculates, at a predetermined rate or rates, and indicates the charge for hire of a vehicle.[5.54]

**testing.** An operation consisting of a series of volumetric determinations made to verify the accuracy of the volume chart that was developed by gauging.[4.42]

**test chain.** A device used for simulated tests consisting of a series of rollers or wheels linked together in such a manner as to assure uniformity of weight and freedom of motion to reduce wear, with consequent loss of weight, to a minimum.[2.21]

**test liquid.** The liquid used during the test of a device.[3.30, 3.31, 3.34, 3.35, 3.36, 3.37, 3.38]

**test object.** An object whose dimensions are verified by appropriate reference standards and intended to verify compliance of the device under test with certain metrological requirements.[5.58]

**test puck.** A metal, plastic, or other suitable object that remains stable for the duration of the test, used as a test load to simulate a package. Pucks can be made in a variety of dimensions and have different weights to represent a wide range of package sizes. Metal versions may be covered with rubber cushions to eliminate the possibility of damage to weighing and handling equipment. The puck mass is adjusted to an accuracy specified in N.1.2. Accuracy of Test Pucks or Packages. [2.24]  
(Amended 2004)

**test train.** A train consisting of or including reference weight cars and used to test coupled-in-motion railway track scales. The reference weight cars may be placed consecutively or distributed in different places within a train.[2.20]  
(Added 1990)(Amended 1991)

**test weight car.** A railroad car designed to be a stable mass standard to test railway track scales. The test weight car may be one of the following types: a self-contained composite car, a self-propelled car, or a standard rail car.[2.20]  
(Added 1991)

**time recorder.** A clock-operated mechanism designed to record the time of day. Examples of time recorders are those used in parking garages to record the "in" and "out" time of day for parked vehicles.[5.55]

**timing device.** A device used to measure the time during which a particular paid-for service is dispensed. Examples of timing devices are laundry driers, car-wash timers, parking meters, and parking-garage clocks and recorders.[5.55]

**tolerance.** A value fixing the limit of allowable error or departure from true performance or value. (See also "basic tolerances.")[1.10]

**training idlers.** Idlers of special design or mounting intended to shift the belt sideways on the conveyor to assure the belt is centered on the conveying idlers.[2.21]

**transfer standard.** A measurement system designed for use in proving and testing cryogenic liquid-measuring devices.[3.38]

**tripper.** A device for unloading a belt conveyor at a point between the loading point and the head pulley.[2.21]

## U

**uncoupled-in-motion railroad weighing system.** A device and related installation characteristics consisting of (1) the associated approach trackage, (2) the scale (i.e., the weighing element, the load-receiving element, and the indicating element with its software), and (3) the exit trackage which permit the weighing of railroad cars uncoupled in motion.[2.20]  
(Added 1993)

**underregistration.** See "overregistration" and "underregistration." [1.10]

**unit price.** The price at which the product is being sold and expressed in whole units of measurement.[1.10, 3.30]  
(Added 1992)

**unit weight.** One contained within the housing of an automatic-indicating scale and mechanically applied to and removed from the mechanism. The application of a unit weight will increase the range of automatic indication, normally in increments equal to the reading-face capacity.[2.20]

**unit train.** A unit train is defined as a number of contiguous cars carrying a single commodity from one consignor to one consignee. The number of cars is determined by agreement among the consignor, consignee, and the operating railroad.[2.20]

**user requirement.** A requirement dealing with the selection, installation, use, or maintenance of a weighing or measuring device. User requirements are directed primarily to the users of devices.[1.10]

**usual and customary.** Commonly or ordinarily found in practice or in the normal course of events and in accordance with established practices.[1.10]

## V

**value of minimum graduated interval.** The value represented by the interval from the center of one graduation to the center of the succeeding graduation. Also, the increment between successive recorded values. (Also see "graduated interval.")[1.10]

**vapor equalization credit.** The quantity deducted from the metered quantity of liquid carbon dioxide when a vapor equalizing line is used to facilitate the transfer of liquid during a metered delivery.[3.38]

**vapor equalization line.** A hose or pipe connected from the vapor space of the seller's tank to the vapor space of the buyer's tank that is used to equalize the pressure during a delivery.[3.38]

**vehicle on-board weighing system.** A weighing system designed as an integral part of or attached to the frame, chassis, lifting mechanism, or bed of a vehicle, trailer, industrial truck, industrial tractor, or forklift truck.[2.20]  
(Amended 1993)

**vehicle scale.** A scale adapted to weighing highway, farm, or other large industrial vehicles (except railroad freight cars), loaded or unloaded.[2.20]

**verification scale division, value of (e).** A value, expressed in units of weight (mass) and specified by the manufacturer of a device, by which the tolerance values and the accuracy class applicable to the device are determined. The verification scale division is applied to all scales, in particular to ungraduated devices since they have no graduations. The verification scale division, e, may be different from the displayed scale division, d, for certain other devices used for weight classifying or weighing in pre-determined amounts, and certain other Class I and II scales.[2.20]

**visible type.** A type of device in which the measurement takes place in a see-through glass measuring chamber.[3.30]

**$v_{\min}$  (minimum load cell verification interval).** The smallest load cell verification interval, *expressed in units of mass\** into which the load cell measuring range can be divided.[2.20, 2.24]  
[\*Nonretroactive as of January 1, 2001]  
(Added 1996) (Amended 1999)

## W

**weigh-labeler.** An automatic weighing system that determines the weight of a package and prints a label or other document bearing a weight declaration for each discrete item (usually a label also includes unit and total price declarations). Weigh-labelers are sometimes used to weigh and label standard and random packages (also called "Prepackaging Scales"). [2.24]  
(Amended 2004)

**weighbeam.** An element comprising one or more bars, equipped with movable poises or means for applying counterpoise weights or both.[2.20]

**weighing element.** That portion of a scale that supports the load-receiving element and transmits to the indicating element a signal or force resulting from the load applied to the load-receiving element.[2.20, 2.21, 2.22]  
(Added 1988)

**weighment.** A single complete weighing operation.[2.20, 2.21]  
(Added 1986)

**weight, unit.** See "unit weight."[2.20]

**weight classifier.** A digital scale that rounds weight values up to the next scale division. These scales usually have a verification scale division, e, that is smaller than the displayed scale division.[2.20]  
(Added 1987)

**weight ranges.** Electrical or electro-mechanical elements incorporated in an automatic indicating scale through the application of which the range of automatic indication of the scale is increased, normally in increments equal to the reading-face capacity.[2.20]

**wet basis.** See "moisture content (wet basis)."[5.56(a), 5.56(b)]

**wet hose.** A discharge hose intended to be full of product at all times. (See "wet-hose type.")[3.30, 3.31, 3.38]  
(Amended 2002)

**wet-hose type.** A type of device designed to be operated with the discharge hose full of product at all times. (See "wet hose.")[3.30, 3.32, 3.34, 3.37, 3.38]  
(Amended 2002)

**wheel-load weighers.** Compact, self-contained, portable weighing elements specially adapted to determining the wheel loads or axle loads of vehicles on highways for the enforcement of highway weight laws only.[2.20]

**wholesale device.** Any device other than a retail device. (See "retail device.")[3.30, 3.32]

**wing pulley.** A pulley made of widely spaced metal bars in order to set up a vibration to shake loose material off the underside (return side) of the belt.[2.21]

## Z

**zero-load balance.** A correct weight indication or representation of zero when there is no load on the load-receiving element. (See also "zero-load balance for an automatic-indicating scale," "zero-load balance for a nonautomatic-indicating scale," "zero-load balance for a recording scale.")[2.20]

**zero-load balance, automatic-indicating scale.** A condition in which the indicator is at rest at, or oscillates through approximately equal arcs on either side of, the zero graduation.[2.20]

**zero-load balance, nonautomatic-indicating scale.** A condition in which (a) the weighbeam is at rest at, or oscillates through approximately equal arcs above and below, the center of a trig loop; (b) the weighbeam or lever system is at rest at, or oscillates through approximately equal arcs above and below, a horizontal position or a position midway between limiting stops; or (c) the indicator of a balance indicator is at rest at, or oscillates through approximately equal arcs on either side of, the zero graduation.[2.20]

**zero-load balance for a recording scale.** A condition in which the scale will record a representation of zero load.[2.20]

**zero-load reference (belt-conveyor scales).** A zero-load reference value represents no load on a moving conveyor belt. This value can be either; a number representing the electronic load cell output, a percentage of full scale capacity, or other reference value that accurately represents the no load condition of a moving conveyor belt. The no load reference value can only be updated after the completion of a zero load test.[2.21]  
(Added 2002)

**zero-setting mechanism.** Means provided to attain a zero balance indication with no load on the load-receiving element. Three types of these mechanisms are:[2.20]

**manual zero-setting mechanism.** Nonautomatic means provided to attain a zero balance indication by the direct operation of a control.[2.20]



**semiautomatic zero-setting mechanism.** Automatic means provided to attain a direct zero balance indication requiring a single initiation by an operator.[2.20]

**automatic zero-setting mechanism.** Automatic means provided to maintain zero balance indication without the intervention of an operator.[2.20]

**zero-setting mechanism (belt-conveyor scale).** A mechanism enabling zero totalization to be obtained over a whole number of belt revolutions [2.21, 2.23].  
(Added 2002)

**zone of uncertainty.** The zone between adjacent increments on a digital device in which the value of either of the adjacent increments may be displayed.[2.20]

This page intentionally left blank.



Mettler-Toledo, Inc.  
1900 Polaris Parkway  
Columbus, Ohio 43240

P/N: E15151200A

1/05



E15151200A

Printed in the U.S.A.